

1 **IPCC WGII Fourth Assessment Report – Draft for Expert Review**

2  
3 **Chapter 4: Ecosystems, their Properties, Goods, and Services**

4  
5  
6 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

7 Andreas Fischlin (Switzerland), Guy Midgley (South Africa)

8  
9 **Lead Authors**

10 Andrei Velichko (Russia), Martin Beniston (Switzerland), Pauline Dube (Botswana), Rik  
11 Leemans (Netherlands), Mark Rounsevell (Belgium), Jeff Price (USA), Juan Tarazona (Peru),  
12 Brij Gopal (India)

13  
14 **Contributing Authors**

15 Julius Atlhopheng (Botswana), Keith Brander (Denmark), Jacqueline de Chazal (Belgium),  
16 Oagile Dikinya (Australia), Philippa Huntsman-Mapila (Botswana), Nick Lunn (Canada),  
17 Rochelle Christian (Australia), Lesley Hughes (Australia), Martin Pecheux (France), Wilfried  
18 Thuiller (South Africa), Rachel Warren (UK)

19  
20 **Review Editors**

21 Wolfgang Cramer (Germany), Sandra Diaz (Argentina)

22  
23  
24 **Contents**

25		
26	<b>Executive Summary</b>	3
27		
28	<b>4.1 Introduction</b>	6
29	4.1.1 Scope	6
30	4.1.2 Key issues	11
31	4.1.3 Conclusions from the TAR	12
32	4.1.4 Conceptual framework	13
33		
34	<b>4.2 Current sensitivities, vulnerabilities, and acclimation</b>	13
35	4.2.1 Climate variability, past climates, and paleoclimates	14
36	4.2.2 Current sensitivities	14
37	4.2.3 Recent trends	15
38	4.2.4 Extreme events	21
39	4.2.5 Disturbance regimes	23
40		
41	<b>4.3 Assumptions about future trends</b>	26
42	4.3.1 Assumption about future climate	27
43	4.3.2 Assumption behind species distribution models	28
44	4.3.3 Uncertainty in predicting future potential species distributions	29
45		
46	<b>4.4 Key future impacts and vulnerabilities</b>	30
47	4.4.1 Impacts across multiple hierarchical scales – a global perspective	30
48	4.4.2 Grasslands and savannas	31
49	4.4.3 Forests and woodlands	33
50	4.4.4 Deserts	35

1	4.4.5	Tundra	43
2	4.4.6	Mediterranean ecosystems	43
3	4.4.7	Wetlands, Freshwater lakes and rivers	45
4	4.4.8	Mountains	50
5	4.4.9	Oceans, shallow seas and their ecosystems	51
6	4.4.10	Population systems	65
7	4.4.11	Global synthesis including impacts on biodiversity	66
8			
9	<b>4.5</b>	<b>Costs and other socio-economic aspects</b>	73
10	4.5.1	Ecosystems services	73
11	4.5.2	Biodiversity and risk of species extinction	76
12	4.5.3	Ecosystem goods	76
13			
14	<b>4.6</b>	<b>Acclimation and adaptation: practices, options, and constraints</b>	78
15	4.6.1	Background	78
16	4.6.2	Natural adaptation	78
17	4.6.3	Adaptation options to climate change	78
18	4.6.4	Adaptation costs	80
19	4.6.5	Overall implications for biodiversity	81
20	4.6.6	Interactions (with other sectors)	81
21			
22	<b>4.7</b>	<b>Conclusions: implications for sustainable development</b>	81
23	4.7.1	Relationships to cross-cutting themes	85
24	4.7.2	Policy implications	85
25	4.7.3	Development implications	88
26			
27	<b>4.8</b>	<b>Key uncertainties and research priorities</b>	88
28			
29	<b>References</b>		89
30			

## 1 Executive Summary

- 2
- 3 • TAR findings that climate change is affecting ecosystems can be confirmed, but with  
4 evidence of impacts on the structure, function and species composition of ecosystems  
5 generally confined to local scales: Causal mechanisms are better understood, and models  
6 and observations have been matched in a small number of cases (medium confidence).
  - 7 • Observed climate change impacts seem in some cases to be more rapid than previously  
8 projected by ecological models. However, it is not yet clear if this implies a higher  
9 sensitivity of ecosystems than previously assumed. This higher sensitivity might merely be  
10 the result from previously poorly represented changes in climate variability or may be  
11 caused by other, additional drivers/stresses, which interact synergistically with climate  
12 changes to induce ecosystem responses (low confidence).
  - 13 • Observations of species range responses globally (“fingerprints of climate change”) seem  
14 consistent with projections, although inadequate representation of time-lag effects may  
15 confound projections of increasing risk of species extinctions (high confidence).
  - 16 • Species range modeling using mainly IPCC IS92a, SRES A and B family climate change  
17 scenarios projects broad scale changes, mainly reductions, in species range sizes by 2050.  
18 In some cases, species persistence requires species migration rates much higher than is  
19 theoretically possible or the adaptive capacity of the species may be exceeded.  
20 Consequently, range size reduction will lead to a substantially increased risk of extinction  
21 for between 15% and 40% of indigenous biota during this century (medium confidence).
  - 22 • Many modelling approaches of species’ and ecosystem responses to climate change suffer  
23 from determinism, which generally prevents clear estimates of uncertainty.
  - 24 • Fragmentation of natural habitats and other human pressures significantly reduces the  
25 potential for species migration in response to changing climate, and is therefore likely to  
26 limit natural adaptation processes (high confidence). Moreover, conservation efforts are  
27 often poorly prepared for climate change especially because the resilience of species and  
28 ecosystems in many protected areas may be exceeded under most projected climate change  
29 scenarios (high confidence).
  - 30 • The role of fire in controlling ecosystem structure and function at a global scale,  
31 previously poorly recognised, and the associated dependence of fire regime on climate,  
32 indicates the potential for major rapid changes in ecosystem structure, function and species  
33 composition, and feedbacks to the climate system that have yet to be fully quantified (high  
34 confidence).
  - 35 • The increased susceptibility of ecosystems to alien invasive species under climate change  
36 scenarios is a major uncertainty for both biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (medium  
37 confidence).
  - 38 • Climate change may foster some pests, diseases, or pathogens and may reduce the  
39 occurrence of others. The associated risks or possibilities of gains are largely not well  
40 understood. The associated uncertainty is considerable and with little prospect for  
41 improvement unless costly and extensive research is conducted (medium confidence).
  - 42 • The ecological impacts of climate change mitigation such as afforestation, marine carbon  
43 sequestration, marine iron fertilization are a key uncertainty with respect to their impacts  
44 on biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (high confidence).

### 46 *Current sensitivities, vulnerabilities and trends*

47 There is ever-increasing evidence of changes in terrestrial species behaviour, geographic range  
48 and ecosystem function, attributable to the early signs of climate change. Evidence suggests that  
49 climate change may induce the extinction of local populations (e.g. of butterflies, frogs and  
50 several other species). Many insect species, on the other hand, have the ability to respond

1 quickly to changes in climate through geographic range shifts. Marine food web systems are  
2 undergoing significant and fundamental changes, triggering major reorganization of warm  
3 temperate marine ecosystems. In contrast, the diversity of colder temperate, sub-Arctic and  
4 Arctic marine species has decreased. Coral reefs, the most diverse marine ecosystems, have  
5 become one of the clearest indicators of climate change's ecological impacts, while on land,  
6 shifts in fire frequency provide clear evidence of changing ecosystem function.

#### 7 8 *Assumptions about future climate*

9 Changes in the long-term mean state of climate is likely to impose important constraints on  
10 numerous ecosystems, but the most significant impacts of climatic change may be driven by  
11 shifts in the intensity and the frequency of extreme weather events. Drought plays an important  
12 role in forest dynamics, and has been responsible for pulses of tree mortality in the Argentinian  
13 Andes. Conversely, in the many other parts of the world, particularly continental mid- and high-  
14 latitude regions, wind, snow and frost are the main causes of forest damage. Recent heat-wave  
15 events in Europe have both short-term and long-term implications for vegetation; combined heat-  
16 stress and drought can damage vegetation, with sometimes irreversible consequences.  
17 Desertification processes advance at higher rates during periods of extreme events, such as in  
18 drought years. Our ability to model the impacts of climate extremes is incomplete, and is  
19 complicated by species-specific responses.

#### 20 21 *Future impacts and key vulnerabilities*

22 There is a strong correlation between areas of high human activity and areas of high species  
23 richness, with profound negative consequences for biodiversity. This implies that future  
24 synergistic impacts of direct human-induced stresses and climate change will induce significant  
25 biodiversity loss. Fragmentation of habitat, for example, reduces the ability of natural species to  
26 adapt to climate change, and loss of habitat due to climate extremes has been shown to lead to  
27 greater conflict between indigenous species and humans. Synergies between climate change and  
28 other human-induced changes may not be well estimated by simply summing the impacts of the  
29 individual stresses, but our predictive capabilities are currently limited in this regard.  
30 Many marine ecosystems and species are at risk due to current trends towards non-sustainable  
31 harvesting. Stocks of the large top predators are declining, leading to a rate of decrease in  
32 freshwater diversity that is even greater than in many terrestrial ecosystems. Greatest effects  
33 have been observed in fresh waters within tropical regions, particularly South and South East  
34 Asia, and in dryland areas.

35  
36 Species with large area requirements are under greatest threat of extinction when habitats  
37 become fragmented, as are species with highly fluctuating populations and low rates of  
38 population growth. The most vulnerable species may be found at the interfaces (ecotones)  
39 between ecosystems. Species that reproduce slowly and disperse poorly, and those which are  
40 isolated or are highly specialized, are likely to be highly sensitive to seemingly minor stresses.  
41 At the ecosystem function level, it is likely that systems close to thermal or water availability  
42 limits will respond most readily and rapidly to climate change. Satellite observed changes in  
43 vegetation green-up, for example, indicate a rapid response to a warming-induced longer  
44 growing season.

45  
46 Disturbance by fire is increasingly recognized as a globally important process potentially  
47 exacerbating climate change effects in terrestrial ecosystems. The drivers of fire are all  
48 influenced by components of climate change. Exclusion of fire by suppression strategies seems  
49 relatively ineffective in reducing fire hazard, and therefore human systems need to adapt to fire  
50 rather than expend resources mitigating fire occurrence. Human introduction of fire into

1 ecosystems has rapidly transformed forests to flammable shrublands and grasslands with  
2 massive biodiversity implications. Some communities have evolved to be flammable, and  
3 geographic shifts in key species will cause the entire community to shift in response – one of the  
4 few powerful exceptions to the rule of individualistic species response to climate change.  
5 Invasive alien species (IAS) and climate change are likely to act synergistically to the detriment  
6 of natural ecosystems and indigenous biota, but theory predicting outcomes is poorly developed.  
7 Climate change may well provide additional triggers to accelerate invasions, by creating  
8 disturbances within the ecosystem that quiescent IAS can exploit. Changes within native  
9 communities caused by disturbance to ecosystem integrity by climate change may lead to a  
10 general increase in the invasive potential of alien species.

11  
12 *Adaptive responses*

13 Monitoring climate change ecosystem response is important to facilitate adjustments in  
14 management strategies. A primary management adaptation is to reduce as many ancillary  
15 stresses on the resource as possible. Maintaining widely dispersed and viable populations of  
16 individual species minimizes the probability that localized catastrophic events will cause  
17 extinction. Theory on conservation strategies under changing climate is developing, and  
18 proposes consideration of protected area placement in relation to possible shifts in species and  
19 ecosystem distributions. In highly fragmented habitats, the placement of conservation areas on a  
20 north-south axis may enhance movements of habitats and wildlife by providing migration  
21 corridors or stepping stones. Managers may use prescribed fires and other techniques to reduce  
22 fuel load and the potential for catastrophic fires. For selected highly threatened species, captive  
23 breeding and translocation, possibly also combined with habitat restoration, may be appropriate  
24 strategies, but are likely to present significant cost implications, especially for plants.  
25 Translocation of wildlife between areas within their natural range might also be used to mitigate  
26 the effects of small to moderate climate change.

## 1 **4.1 Introduction**

2

### 3 **4.1.1 Scope**

4

#### 5 **4.1.1.1 Ecosystems**

6

7 The ecosystem concept defines interacting groups of organisms and their environment as  
8 functioning units, allowing the study of their interdependences. The ecosystem concept is scale-  
9 free, and can comprise the entire globe (addressed for example by the field of global  
10 biogeochemistry) to small, well-circumscribed systems such as a single vernal pool, or even the  
11 group of micro-organisms colonizing a piece of detritus at the bottom of that pool. Ecosystems  
12 are now recognized as providing a fundamental support system for human well-being. Human  
13 society benefits directly from the goods provided by ecosystems, and in the past few decades, we  
14 have realized that ecosystems provide a range of services that also benefit human well-being.

15

16 This chapter discusses the general properties, goods and services of all ecosystems in the context  
17 of a changing climate, but with the emphasis on natural ecosystems (including pristine, and little  
18 or extensively managed ecosystems). Intensively managed ecosystems such as croplands or other  
19 agroecosystems are treated in chapter 5 (food, fibre). Inasmuch as recent climate change impacts  
20 on ecosystems are discussed in chapter 1, this chapter focuses on projections of future impacts as  
21 based on scenarios from WG I and chapter 2. Certain ecosystem goods and services are treated  
22 in detail in other sectoral chapters: chapters 3 and 6 (water), and 8 (health). Key findings from  
23 this chapter will be picked up by chapters 17 to 20. Region-specific aspects of ecosystems are  
24 also discussed in the regional chapters 9 to 16; this chapter focuses on the global to local aspects  
25 of ecosystems as grouped by commonly accepted natural functional classifications. Often  
26 ecosystems are delineated geographically, but this chapter will also consider functional and  
27 structural properties of ecosystems at a hierarchy of scales, namely biomes and communities,  
28 populations, and underlying ecophysiological processes.

29

30 The following ecosystems are discussed within this chapter (Table 4-1):

31

- 32 • Terrestrial ecosystems
  - 33 ▪ Desert biomes
  - 34 ▪ Grasslands and savanna biomes
  - 35 ▪ Mediterranean system biomes
  - 36 ▪ Forests and woodland biomes<sup>1</sup>
  - 37 ▪ Tundra and other arctic biomes
  - 38 ▪ Mountain Ecosystems
- 39 • Aquatic freshwater ecosystems
  - 40 ▪ Freshwater lakes and rivers
  - 41 ▪ Inland wetlands<sup>2</sup>
- 42 • Oceans, shallow seas and their ecosystems<sup>3</sup>

43

---

<sup>1</sup> Deforestation was coordinated with chapter 5 and chapter 9 WG III

<sup>2</sup> Coastal wetlands are covered in chapter 6

<sup>3</sup> Coastal systems and low-lying areas as well as coral reefs and atoll island systems are all covered in chapter 6

1 **Table 4-1:** The major terrestrial biomes of the world addressed in this report, together with their  
 2 NPP and carbon stores (extracted from Sabine et al., 2004).

Biome	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	NPP (PgC y <sup>-1</sup> )	Plant Carbon (PcC)	Soil Carbon (Pg C)
Tropical forest	17.5	20.1	340	692
Temperate forest	10.4	7.4	139	262
Boreal forest	13.7	2.4	57	150
Arctic tundra	5.6	0.5	2	144
Mediterranean shrubland	2.8	1.3	17	124
Tropical grassland/savanna	27.6	13.7	79	345
Temperate grassland	15.0	5.1	6	172
Desert	27.7	3.2	10	208
Total	120.3	53.7	650	2097

3  
4  
5 **4.1.1.2** *Biomes, ecosystems, population systems, and ecophysiology*  
6

7 This chapter follows a hierarchical approach in assessing impacts on ecosystems, noting  
 8 however that the classification of levels in the hierarchy is somewhat arbitrary and constrained  
 9 by the levels at which experimental work and modelling has been undertaken. Thus ecosystems  
 10 may be defined at large spatial scales and long-term temporal scales (decades to millennia), i.e.  
 11 the biosphere (ecosphere) at the global scale (centuries, millennia), biomes at the continental  
 12 scale (decades to millennia), and large assemblages of organisms forming communities at the  
 13 regional scale (years to centuries). Population systems on the other hand are functionally  
 14 defined, often by key-stone species and facilitate the assessment of individual species responses  
 15 to climate change (months to centuries). Threatened species as impacted by climate change will  
 16 be discussed at this level together with possible consequences for overall biodiversity. Finally,  
 17 fast ecophysiological responses (seconds, hours, days, months) of microorganisms, plants, and  
 18 animals operate at small (microscopic) scales from a leaf or organ to the cellular level, and are  
 19 assessed where these impacts scale up to make a significant impact at higher spatial scales, or  
 20 where the mechanistic understanding assists in assessing key thresholds in higher level  
 21 responses.

22  
23 *Biomes* are defined at the largest spatial scale and are typically delineated by broad geographic  
 24 areas on the earth's surface. Typical examples are forests or grasslands. A biome is characterized  
 25 by a vegetation of a similar structural type and the animals living within that geographic area.  
 26 There are many different classification schemes in use. In this assessment we distinguish 14  
 27 major biomes.

28  
29 Biomes are structures within the biosphere, sometimes recognizable through remote sensing and  
 30 usually are the result of long-term, self-organizing processes such as the formation of soils, a  
 31 balanced nutrient capital, land forms and often typical vegetation forms. Biomes often consist of  
 32 several ecosystem types and can be considered to be near equilibrium with respect to their  
 33 biophysical and chemical environment given a relatively stable climate on the time scale of a  
 34 few millennia and in the absence of major, external disturbance events.

35 Early geographers attempted to explain the distribution of biomes only in terms of climate  
 36 control (Schimper, 1903), but several recent findings corroborate that disturbance regimes such  
 37 as fire or insects, can influence vegetation structure and function sufficiently to negate the sole  
 38 direct control by climate in many parts of the world. It has been found that globally, many  
 39 ecosystems do not attain their potential biomass expected from rainfall and temperature

1 conditions, but that fire regime maintains a much lower biomass and vegetation structure (Bond  
2 and Van Wilgen, 1996; Bond *et al.*, 2005). Therefore, at a coarse scale, climate is the potential  
3 dominant controller of biome distribution, mainly through the effects of temperature and water  
4 balance (Whittaker, 1975), but that potential is significantly modified in as much as 30% of the  
5 vegetated surface of the earth by fire regime (Bond *et al.*, 2005 see also Fig. 4.2).

6  
7 Biome borders are generally fuzzy and are connected by extensive intermediate forms, often  
8 termed ecotones, which are generally found at the interfaces between vegetation of different  
9 structural or compositional characteristics, such as forest edges. In these zones, ecosystems may  
10 be exposed to a combination of the factors that influence the surrounding. Because of this, some  
11 ecotonal areas have been suggested as useful early indicators of climate change impacts, notably  
12 the northern limits of the circumpolar boreal forest, since climate models project strongest  
13 warming at high latitudes.

14  
15 Biomes are likely to be differentially sensitive to climatic change (e.g. Kirschbaum and Fischlin,  
16 1996; Sala *et al.*, 2000b; Gitay *et al.*, 2001), with temperature-limited biomes prone to impacts of  
17 warming, and water-limited biomes prone to increasing levels of drought. Fire dependent biomes  
18 are often in a meta-stable state that can result in fairly rapid switches in vegetation structure  
19 under climate and other environmental changes (Bond *et al.*, 2005).

20  
21 *Communities* are found at a level below biomes and are characterized by a particular species  
22 assemblage generally loosely associated under a given environmental condition. Exposed to  
23 climate change communities undergo changes which are called secondary succession, which  
24 may encompass changes in the dominance of particular species, e.g. species typically dominant  
25 at late successional phases may be replaced by species typical for early successional phases.

26  
27 Communities are often characterized by a specific species composition and thus a specific  
28 diversity. A recent review of studies which link diversity and ecosystem functioning, and their  
29 implications to changes in ecosystem services (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005b p43-  
30 46) proposes that there are three kind of biotic changes that are key to understanding how an  
31 ecosystem's biota affects its response to environmental change: First, changes in community  
32 structure which imply a loss of key predators or mutualists such as pollinators, or other  
33 influential species, may alter the ecosystem functioning. Second, the loss of ecologically  
34 equivalent or redundant species can decrease the reliability or predictability of a given  
35 community. Thirdly, the loss of species that are ecological complements to one another can  
36 reduce the range of conditions over which the community can maintain the same or a similar  
37 functioning. Human-induced changes due to fragmentation, degradation, or conversion of  
38 habitats to managed habitats generally reduce taxonomic diversity. It is concluded, though  
39 speculatively, that theory and data suggest that the stability of ecosystem functioning, and hence  
40 the stability of the services we derive from ecosystems, are likely to be more sensitive to  
41 perturbations and more unpredictable if the diversity of a given community is reduced.

42  
43 Land use change alters communities typically by affecting the locally most abundant species,  
44 which again changes the range of characteristics present in the community, the interactions  
45 among species, the number of species present in the regional species pool (including gene pools)  
46 and the spatial structure of the landscape (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005b p. 3).

47  
48 *Population systems* are found at an intermediate level. They are typically characterized by a  
49 particular species and can in this respect be seen below the level of communities. However,  
50 geographically population systems may well exceed the confines of a community.



1 Distinguishing populations from other structures such as biomes and communities shifts the  
2 focus away from the primary producers, i.e. the plants, to that of higher trophic levels, i.e.  
3 consumers such as animals. Typically, populations of many animal species are highly vagile and  
4 may easily disperse or migrate from one ecosystem to another and tend to go beyond the level of  
5 a single ecosystem or even the biome. E.g. many migratory birds inhabit forests and grasslands,  
6 depending on the season and visit wetlands on their migratory routes.

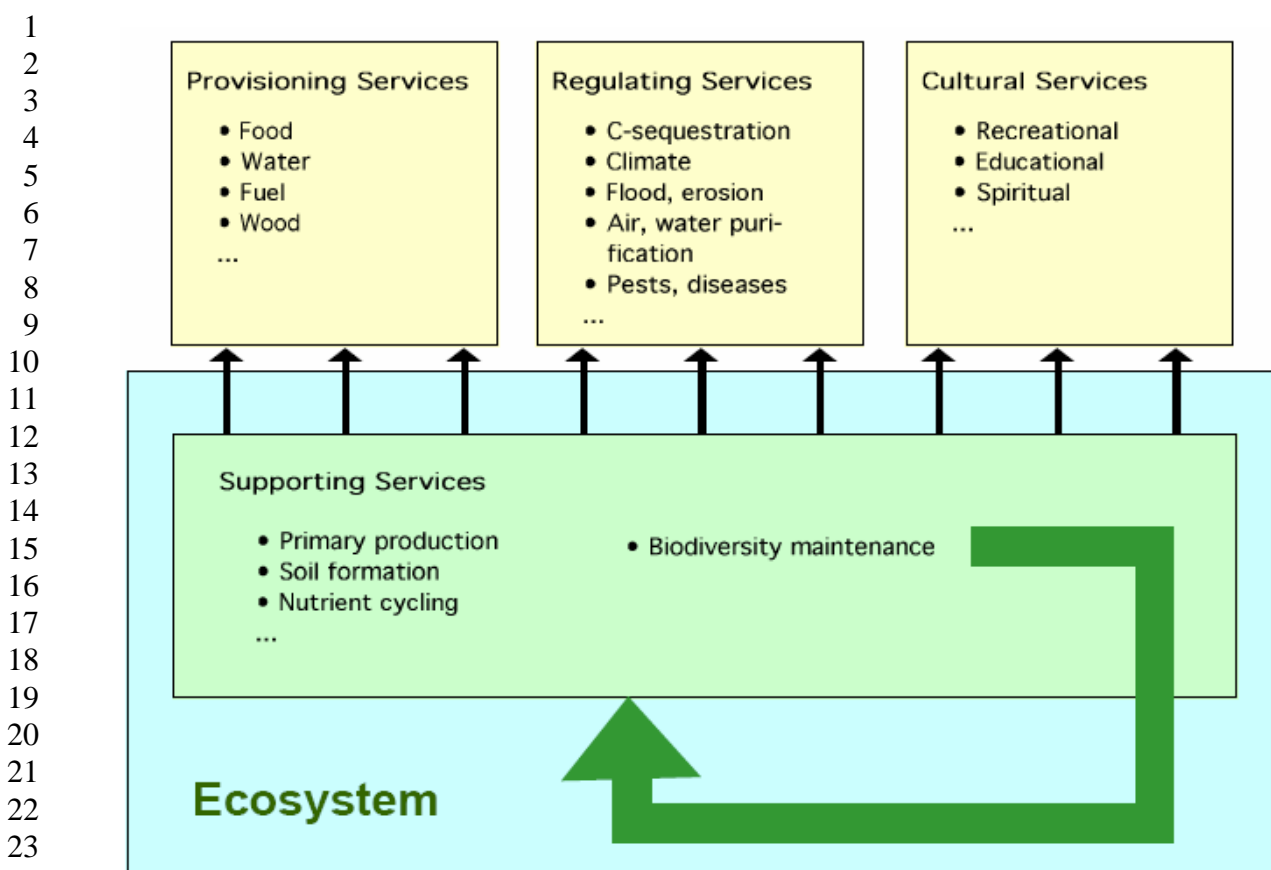
7  
8 *Ecophysiological responses* to climatic changes act continuously and on a small scale, and  
9 represent the primary response of individual organisms to environmental variability.

10 Ecophysiological mechanisms underpin individual tolerance to environmental stress, and  
11 comprise a broad range of responses. In plants, enzymatic and biochemical responses facilitate  
12 the production of protective compounds that limit photo-oxidative stress, thermal stress and even  
13 screen solar radiation; stomatal behaviour facilitates responses to air and soil dryness and leaf  
14 temperature regulation; hormonal control regulates the balance between root and shoot growth,  
15 and resource allocation to reproduction, for example, is adjusted according to external cues or  
16 physiological status. In animals, respiration and other vital functions are controlled by  
17 ecophysiological responses often mediated by biochemical control, and reproductive responses,  
18 such as foetal abortion, may respond to environmental cues through biochemical regulation.

19  
20 Thus ecophysiological responses define the absolute tolerance limits of individuals to  
21 environmental conditions, and may scale up to control species geographic range limits, and even  
22 ecosystem functions at a regional and global level. Possibly the best example of this is the role of  
23 stomata on the surfaces of plant leaves, whose behaviour in regulating water flux scales from  
24 individual leaf, to impacts through canopy to regional and even higher levels of ecosystem  
25 organization (Hetherington and Woodward, 2003).

#### 26 27 4.1.1.3 *Goods and services*

28  
29 Ecosystems provide many goods and services (Fig. 4.1). Many are of vital importance for the  
30 functioning of the biosphere as a life-support system, and provide the basis for the delivery of  
31 tangible benefits to human society. Some of these, such as water purification, are well known,  
32 but others, such as carbon sequestration, are less obvious and often hardly recognized, yet they  
33 are vital and contribute directly and indirectly to human welfare by providing society not only  
34 with food, energy, and a multitude of materials, but also by maintaining the physical and  
35 chemical balance of our environment. In the context of climate change, the carbon sequestration  
36 response of ecosystems has become a key ecosystem service that is formally recognised as a  
37 mitigation strategy for climate change. It is now recognised that terrestrial ecosystems in all  
38 likelihood absorb and sequester on average about 25% of anthropogenically emitted CO<sub>2</sub>.  
39 Some ecosystems services are not of direct use for humans, yet are a necessary prerequisite for  
40 all goods and services of interest for humans, thus serving humans indirectly. These are termed  
41 supporting services, and comprise the self-organizing processes resulting in soil formation, local  
42 climate modifications, nutrient cycling, all needed for primary and secondary etc. productions by  
43 ecosystems (Fig. 4-1). Critically also, ecosystems maintain biodiversity, an increasingly valuable  
44 resource that underpins many of the goods and services humans enjoy from ecosystems.



25 **Fig. 4.1:** Human well-being depends inextricably on ecosystem services and provided goods.  
 26 However, ecosystems are subject to ongoing changes and represent highly dynamic and  
 27 responsive functional entities which persist only if the supporting services are also available to  
 28 the ecosystem itself (dark green arrow). In this context biodiversity is often seen as a given  
 29 prerequisite (e.g. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005b). Yet this product of two to three  
 30 billion years of evolutionary processes is threatened if ecosystems are perturbed to a degree,  
 31 that exceeds their resilience. The fundamental self-dependent biodiversity maintenance of  
 32 ecosystems can therefore be seen as a core service, by which the ecosystem supports its own  
 33 existence. All other provisioning, regulating, and cultural services, which are the ones of prime  
 34 human interest, depend exclusively on the minimal functioning of the basic supporting services,  
 35 including the self-supporting biodiversity maintenance (listed services are incomplete and serve  
 36 only illustrative purposes).

37  
38

39 Not all of the goods provided by ecosystems are treated in detail in this chapter. In particular  
 40 food, fibre, and wood production is dealt with mainly elsewhere, i.e. in chapter 5. This chapter  
 41 discusses the following provisioning services and products, which may be obtained from  
 42 ecosystems:

- 43  
44  
45  
46
- Primary production (as the basis for fuel wood, fiber, and fodder production)
  - Non-fibre products (e.g. fruits, nuts, spices, aromatic plants, and herbs, edible mushrooms, game, rattan, medicinal and cosmetic products, resins etc.).

47 Regulating services which at a global scale are of paramount relevance for the human existence  
 48 encompass:

- 49  
50
- carbon sequestration (as mentioned above)
  - climate and water regulation

- 1 • disease, pest, and pathogen regulation
- 2 • water and air purification.

3  
4  
5  
6  
7

Given our mandate we do hardly address the multitude of non-material benefits or cultural services.

#### 8 **4.1.2 Key issues**

9

10 According to Article 2 of the UNFCCC the ultimate goal of the climate convention is to stabilize  
11 atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations at a level which will allow ecosystems to adapt  
12 naturally. Thus ecosystems occupy a central position in assessing climate change impacts and  
13 defining “safe limits” to climate change. In the recent and more distant past, ecosystems have  
14 experienced and responded to drastic climate changes, encompassing large changes in  
15 temperature, atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and other environmental variables (Harrison and Prentice, 2003).  
16 This might suggest that ecosystems and their component species should be able to tolerate  
17 future climate change. Two main facts do not support such a view: Firstly, during periods of past  
18 rapid change, ecosystems were not subject to human induced pressures, such as extractive use of  
19 goods, and increasing fragmentation of natural habitats. (e.g. Bush *et al.*, 2004). Current  
20 ecosystems are certainly expected to tolerate some level of future climate change and in some  
21 form or another will continue to exist on this globe (e.g. Kirschbaum and Fischlin, 1996; Gitay *et al.*,  
22 2001). However, strong evidence suggests that current ecosystems will undergo considerable  
23 changes above key thresholds, and it is questionable whether these changes can be considered as  
24 “natural adaptation”. Secondly, in the context of global atmospheric conditions over the past few  
25 millennia at least, projected future conditions are unprecedented (WG I, chapter 2, and e.g. Petit  
26 *et al.*, 1999) and therefore expected transformations may include irreversible changes such as  
27 species extinctions.

28  
29 Ecosystems are subject to and interact continuously with, changes in the physical environment,  
30 in particular at the ecophysiological level, including all climate changes observed up to the  
31 present. This results in ecosystem responses, which e.g. can be assessed also quantitatively by  
32 various means such as impact models. A key issue is the question whether ecosystems will be  
33 impacted by future, i.e. not yet experienced climate changes in a manner, which exceeds their  
34 resilience, i.e. their capability to adapt naturally. In this context it is of less importance whether  
35 the magnitude, or rate of climate change, or a combination of both exceeds the adaptive capacity  
36 of ecosystems. What matters is whether this capacity will be exceeded or not, since once an  
37 ecosystem has crossed a critical threshold, its non-linear response may lead to completely  
38 unexpected states, which are particularly difficult to project and add a critical, but poorly  
39 quantified uncertainty.

40  
41 In this chapter we will address this issue by assessing the current understanding of the resilience  
42 of ecosystems to climate change, hereby distinguishing between natural adaptation not  
43 complemented or supported by human intervention from that where human assistance becomes  
44 significant for the ecosystem's adaptation to the changing climate. Such human assistance may  
45 e.g. consist of planting better adapted species or transporting species from one location to  
46 another.

47  
48 There remains a difficult, specific issue for this chapter due to the term “natural adaptation” as  
49 introduced by Art. 2 of the UNFCCC. It means basically the so-called autonomous adaptation,  
50 which is to be distinguished from human planned adaptation (see glossary). Natural adaptation

1 is by definition the same as the ecosystem response, since ecosystems do not have any goal-  
2 oriented adaptive capability. Thus we will not use the exactly same concept as other chapters  
3 while identifying vulnerabilities, which define vulnerability as the insufficient adaptive capacity  
4 for those ecosystems, which are sensitive and which are subject to large exposures to climatic  
5 changes. Instead we will use the term resilience and will make efforts to identify key  
6 vulnerabilities by looking at thresholds (or ranges) beyond which the ecosystem's resilience is  
7 exceeded.

#### 10 **4.1.3 Conclusions from the TAR**

11  
12 In the TAR climate change was treated as being one of the many pressures to which ecosystems  
13 are exposed (Gitay *et al.*, 2001). The TAR reported for the first time on a substantial set of  
14 observations from a large number of studies (Root *et al.*, 2003), which demonstrated that not  
15 only the well known ecophysiological responses to increased ambient CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, N  
16 deposition, temperatures, and to changes in precipitation regimes, but also changes in structures  
17 of ecosystems, communities, and distribution ranges of populations had been observed.

18  
19 The report also emphasized the complexity of ecosystem responses, highlighting the spectrum of  
20 factors and effects which need to be considered in the context of climate change. E.g. the  
21 previously expected generally beneficial productivity increases due to CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization effects  
22 had to be treated in a more differentiated manner, since such effects were found much less often  
23 under field conditions than in experimental setups. These findings were not only of particular  
24 relevance for the agricultural sector (the TAR treated agroecosystems together with less or little  
25 managed ecosystems, while this report treats agricultural systems in the separate chapter 5), but  
26 had poorly constrained implications for the structure and function of natural ecosystems as well.  
27 For the first time the report also emphasized impacts on trophic levels above that of the primary  
28 producers, i.e. the plants, in a separate wildlife section. Moreover, given that many species' range  
29 of distribution depend strongly on climate, exhibited changes over the past few decades for the  
30 bulk of species were found to be consistent with the expected responses to the local warming  
31 observed during those periods. However, these findings have also been criticized on the basis of  
32 using a biased data set, since biologists would tend to do study regions where impacts of climate  
33 change are expected and regions with no effect would be unlikely to be published. Others  
34 argued that high confidence was unwarranted because the analysis simply showed a correlation,  
35 not a real cause and effect (Jensen, 2003).

36  
37 Observable responses to ongoing climate changes were also revealed in a 150-year trend in 26  
38 lakes and rivers in the northern hemisphere, which showed later freezing and earlier ice break-up  
39 from a 1.8°C increase in air temperature over continents. Consistent findings were also reported  
40 for arctic and alpine regions, where the then observed warming had turned tundra from a net  
41 carbon sink to a source of up to 0.7 Gt C yr<sup>-1</sup>. Similar effects were reported for inland wetlands,  
42 notably some peat lands storing significant amounts of carbon.

43  
44 While the TAR reported that losses in forest cover appeared to have slowed relative to 1980–  
45 1995, nonetheless fragmentation, non-sustainable land use such as logging of mature forests, or  
46 overgrazing of rangelands, ongoing desertification, and general ecosystem degradation had all  
47 led to losses of biomass over significant areas in developing and developed countries.  
48 Finally the TAR assessed threats to biodiversity for the first time, and estimated that 25% of the  
49 world's mammals and 12% of birds to be at significant risk of global extinction due primarily to  
50 anthropogenic climate change.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

#### 4.1.4 Conceptual framework

Ecosystems are subject and interact continuously with changes in the physical environment including that of climate change. This results in ecosystem responses, which e.g. can be assessed quantitatively by means of models, given they allow to project such responses into the future. These impact models can simulate ecosystem responses at various spatial and temporal scales. Relevant progress has been made in recent years at all scales, i.e. the global, regional, and local scale (e.g. Cramer *et al.*, 2001; Sarmiento *et al.*, 2004; Thomas *et al.*, 2004b; Ainsworth and Long, 2005a; Bond *et al.*, 2005).

Natural adaptation (as "introduced" by Art. 2 of the UNFCCC) is called autonomous adaptation and is distinguished from planned adaptation. However, ecosystems as treated in this chapter are at best partly managed and thus, natural adaptation is by definition the same as the ecosystem response. Thus we can't use the usual concept of identifying vulnerability, i.e. by looking at insufficient adaptative capacity for sensitive ecosystems with a large exposure to climate change. Instead we will use terms like resilience and making efforts to identify key vulnerabilities by looking at thresholds (or ranges) beyond which the resilience "breaks down".

Vulnerability of a system in general is normally considered to be a function of the sensitivity, the adaptive capacity, and the exposure of the system to some changes in its environment (see glossary). Due to our need to distinguish autonomous from planned adaptation of ecosystems, we assume in this chapter that the vulnerability of an ecosystem to climatic changes is determined by its sensitivity, its resilience, and its exposure to climatic changes.

This chapter is based on the findings since the TAR and uses results from other chapters (notably 1 and 2) to assess future impacts of climate change on ecosystems and their goods and services at the biome/community, population, and ecophysiological level.

## 4.2 Current sensitivities, vulnerabilities, and acclimation

The atmospheric conditions of today are atypical for at least the past 750'000 years (Augustin *et al.*, 2004), and are imposed on a 100 ppmv CO<sub>2</sub> increase and a global warming of about 6°C since the LGM only 18'000 to 21'000 years ago. Ecosystems have not only responded to strong past climatic changes such as this relatively recent warming, but they also respond to the still moderate ongoing climatic changes (chapter 1, Moberg *et al.*, 2005). Ecosystems of the distant past which existed under conditions of warmer climates similar to the predicted levels of global warming were essentially different from the modern ecosystems both at the regional, zonal, and local levels (e.g. Velichko *et al.*, 2002), and in terms of species and life form composition. For example, grassland ecosystems became a dominant feature of the planet only about 8 million years ago (de Menocal, 2004). There are, however, certain limitations which must be taken into consideration when estimating the environmental changes expected within the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

Most importantly, many ecosystems may take several centuries and for some ecosystems where soil formation is involved even millennia to reach a quasi-equilibrium with changed climate (e.g. Lischke *et al.*, 2002; Harrison and Prentice, 2003). Thus transient responses and the functioning of ecosystems under continuously changing conditions need to be understood.

#### 1 **4.2.1 Climate variability, past climates, and paleoclimates**

2  
3 The links between climate variability and natural ecosystems has improved in recent years as a  
4 recent progress in the understanding of the behavior of decadal-scale climatic oscillations and  
5 their impacts that include ENSO (El Niño/Southern Oscillation) and the NAO (North Atlantic  
6 Oscillation). These low-frequency phenomena indirectly determine the response of vegetation,  
7 notably through the shifts in major controls on vegetation (temperature, precipitation, snow cover)  
8 that they imply. For example, the European Alps experience changes in regional climates that can  
9 be attributed in part to shifting behaviour of the NAO (Serreze *et al.*, 1997; Wanner *et al.*, 1997;  
10 Hurrell and van Loon, 1997; Beniston and Jungo, 2002). In particular, lack of snow in the Alps in  
11 the late 1980s and early 1990s, related to low precipitation levels, can to a large degree be  
12 attributed to the high positive values of the North Atlantic Oscillation index during these periods,  
13 as shown by Beniston (2003). Reversals of precipitation regimes in the Pacific region and beyond  
14 during El Niño events can disrupt vegetation through drought, heat stress, spread of parasites and  
15 disease, and enhanced occurrence of fire (e.g., Diaz and Markgraf, 1993). In some cases, the  
16 compounded effects of ENSO and global warming seem to have triggered changes in certain  
17 ecosystems, such as in the Parana river basin and the River Plate estuary in Argentina.

18  
19 Latest findings for the past 750 000 years (Augustin *et al.*, 2004) have shown that expected  
20 anthropogenic climate change has little precedence under these past conditions and to which  
21 modern ecosystems which have evolved since the Pliocene for the most part. Moreover, this  
22 holds for CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations never as high for even tens of millions of years and temperatures  
23 never that warm for even millions of years. Modern biota have evolved under the relatively cool  
24 low CO<sub>2</sub> conditions for most of the Pleistocene. This may predispose them to negative effects of  
25 excessive anthropogenic warming (e.g. Alverson *et al.*, 2001).

26  
27 Much evidence demonstrates that past climate changes have impacted the earth's biomes  
28 repeatedly and significantly over the course of geological history, with biomes approximating  
29 those currently present arising after the Cretaceous age (Beerling and Woodward, 2001).

30  
31 Dropping atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations and the establishment of seasonal climates resulted in  
32 the establishment of a modern assemblage of terrestrial biomes and their associated fauna by the  
33 Pleistocene (de Menocal, 2004). Pleistocene climate oscillations between warm glacial and cool  
34 interglacial conditions (the latter the predominant state for this era, Augustin *et al.*, 2004), appear  
35 to have caused substantial spatial shifts in major biomes, with northern Hemisphere glaciation  
36 causing repeated suppression and even elimination of biota at high latitudes. Fewer extremes  
37 may have led to lower levels of impact in southern Hemisphere ecosystems, and thus a greater  
38 accumulation of diversity (Jansson, 2003). The principal response to these changes appears to  
39 have been geographic shifts in species ranges, usually idiosyncratic and individualistic, such that  
40 current communities and species assemblages may not have existed in the past (Graham and  
41 Grimm, 1990). However, adaptive responses through selection has resulted in some level of  
42 species variation due to past climate change (Davis and Shaw, 2001).

#### 43 44 45 **4.2.2 Current sensitivities**

46  
47 Chapter 1 provides in depth discussion of recent evidence on the sensitivity of ecosystems to  
48 recent climate changes at various scales. While earlier IPCC reports described several  
49 ecosystems to be resilient versus warming of up to 1° C (e.g. Kirschbaum and Fischlin, 1996)  
50 recent studies resulted in a new, more differentiated view of the sensitivity of ecosystems (e.g.

1 Walther *et al.*, 2002). Moreover, many pressures on ecosystems exerted by human activities as  
2 described earlier (e.g. Gitay *et al.*, 2001) have in many cases intensified. Among these are  
3 pollution (e.g. Lelieveld *et al.*, 2002), unsustainable utilization (e.g. Vitousek *et al.*, 1997b), the  
4 growing human mobility (e.g. Mack *et al.*, 2000), and notably land-use changes, to which  
5 climate change merely adds.

6  
7 Land use and land cover change, including both conversions (complete replacement of one land  
8 cover type with another, e.g. forest to cultivated land) and modifications (more subtle changes in  
9 cover or management practices, e.g. intensification of agricultural land), in association with  
10 climate change, are recognized as primary drivers of global change (Guo, 2000; Hansen *et al.*,  
11 2001; Korner, 2003; Lambin *et al.*, 2003; Lepers *et al.*, 2005). Indeed, some authors have  
12 proposed that land use change is likely to be a more important driver than climate change during  
13 this century (Sala *et al.*, 2000b; Slaymaker, 2001).

14  
15 Ecosystem changes associated with land use and land cover change are complex, involving a  
16 number of feedbacks (Lepers *et al.*, 2005; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005b). For  
17 example, conversion of forest to agricultural land works as a driver of climate change, by  
18 representing a major contributor to greenhouse gas release to the atmosphere via losses of  
19 biomass and soil carbon (Gitz, 2003; Canadell *et al.*, 2004; Levy *et al.*, 2004), and additionally  
20 through a ‘land use amplifier effect’ (Gitz, 2003), where the overall global carbon sequestration  
21 (‘sink’) capacity (see Chapter 1) is decreased. In contrast, reforestation, and other land use or  
22 land management changes such as modifications to agricultural practices can work to mitigate  
23 climate change through carbon sequestration (Lal, 2003; Jones and Donnelly, 2004; King *et al.*,  
24 2004a; Lal, 2004; Wang *et al.*, 2004a; de Koning *et al.*, 2005). Land use change also drives  
25 other ecosystem changes in combination, or above and beyond climate change, such as  
26 biodiversity changes, soil erosion, and land and water pollution (Lambin *et al.*, 2003). Hansen *et al.*  
27 (2001) provide some examples of feedbacks between climate, land use and biodiversity,  
28 emphasizing the importance of not treating these factors in isolation.

### 31 **4.2.3 Recent trends**

32  
33 There have been a number of developments in scenarios and their application since the TAR (see  
34 Chapter 2), often based on the global SRES storylines (Nakicenovic *et al.*, 2000), or alternative  
35 scenario frameworks (e.g. the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment scenarios, see chapter 2).  
36 Other developments have been largely carried out on regional or local scales, especially in  
37 Europe, either representing down-scaled versions or modifications of the global SRES scenarios  
38 (Holman *et al.*, 2004a; Holman *et al.*, 2004b; Ewert *et al.*, 2005; Rounsevell *et al.*, 2005; van  
39 Meijl *et al.*, 2005; Abildtrup *et al.*, 2007; Verburg *et al.*, 2007).

40  
41 Worldwide, most regional and global scenarios indicate an expansion of agricultural land over  
42 the next decades due to the tradeoff between food supply and demand as moderated by  
43 international trade, with the biggest changes occurring in the tropics (Alcamo *et al.*, 2005).  
44 These scenarios generally assume high population growth rates together with low but steady  
45 economic growth, which stimulates food demand (Alcamo *et al.*, 2005). Many scenarios also show  
46 trend reversing at some point in mid-future their direction from increasing to decreasing agricultural  
47 land uses. For example, many African scenarios suggest an eventual slowing of population growth  
48 and technological “catch-up” which accelerates improvements in crop yield and causes a shift from  
49 expanding to contracting agricultural land. Such trends would relieve some of the pressure on  
50 existing unmanaged natural land and have positive consequences for biodiversity (Alcamo *et al.*,

1 2005). In contrast to other world regions, most European scenarios show agricultural land  
2 abandonment (Ewert *et al.*, 2005; Rounsevell *et al.*, 2005; Verburg *et al.*, 2007). Land abandonment  
3 scenarios tend to assume that increases in the supply of agricultural goods due to the effect of  
4 technological development on productivity will offset changes in food demand (Ewert *et al.*, 2005;  
5 Rounsevell *et al.*, 2005; Verburg *et al.*, 2007). Scenarios for which agricultural land abandonment  
6 does not occur are often characterized by yield reductions arising from extensification of the  
7 agricultural production system. It is likely that both agricultural land abandonment and  
8 extensification would create opportunities for ecosystems and conservation (Rounsevell *et al.*,  
9 2005), although the loss of mountain pastures to regrowing forests is regarded by several authors as  
10 a negative impact in terms of biodiversity (Dirnbock *et al.*, 2003; Giupponi *et al.*, 2007).

11  
12 Forest scenarios tend to mirror agricultural scenarios in that forested areas are often merely  
13 indirectly determined from the assumed expansion or contraction of agricultural land (Alcamo *et al.*,  
14 2005). The majority of scenarios indicate a continued rapid deforestation in many parts of  
15 Africa and Latin America over the next decade (Alcamo *et al.*, 2005). However, slowing of  
16 agricultural land expansion would also lead to the eventual slowing of deforestation, which has  
17 important implications for carbon dioxide fluxes and other ecosystem processes (Alcamo *et al.*,  
18 2005; Smith *et al.*, 2005) This is exemplified in Europe, which again diverges from the global  
19 trends with widespread agricultural abandonment creating the conditions for potential  
20 reforestation (Kankaanpää and Carter, 2004; Rounsevell *et al.*, 2007b).

21  
22 Global data on population trends are rare and generally confined to large body species,  
23 particularly mammals, well known groups such as birds, or economically valuable species such  
24 as fish (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005b p 29). [*IUCN red lists provide extensive*  
25 *information – which we will reference later*].

26  
27 Many fish populations are at risk due to current trends towards non-sustainable harvesting, i.e.  
28 overfishing (Jenkins, 2003). Particularly stocks of the large top predators are declining, leading  
29 to a rate of decrease in freshwater diversity, which is greater than that in many terrestrial or apart  
30 from coral reefs most marine ecosystems (Jenkins, 2003). Further stresses of freshwater systems  
31 are caused by pollution, siltation, water extraction, dam construction, large scale hydro-  
32 engineering projects, and the introduction of exotic species (see also Box 4-1). The greatest  
33 effects have been observed in fresh waters within tropical regions, particularly South and South  
34 East Asia, and in dryland areas.

35  
36  
37 ***Box 4.1: Changes in plankton, fish distribution and production in the NE Atlantic***

38  
39 The principal climate indicator for the North Atlantic, the NAO, has been rising over the past 30  
40 years and the surface waters of the North Atlantic have been warming. This has caused extensive  
41 changes in the planktonic ecosystem. Although the precise mechanisms are not fully understood,  
42 we can detect consequences for plankton production, biodiversity, species distribution, and  
43 fisheries production.

44  
45 Phytoplankton abundance in the NE Atlantic increased in cooler regions (north of 55°N) and  
46 decreased in warmer regions (south of 50°N). The effects propagate up through herbivores to  
47 carnivores in the plankton food web (bottom-up control), because of tight trophic coupling.  
48 Similar effects may be expected for other mid-latitude pelagic ecosystems, because the proposed  
49 mechanisms are general and the results for the NE Atlantic are consistent and based on very  
50 large scale, long-term sampling (Richardson and Schoeman, 2004).



1  
2 In the North Sea the population of the previously dominant copepod species, *Calanus*  
3 *finmarchicus* declined and was replaced by southern species (Beare *et al.*, 2002). The seasonal  
4 timing of plankton production also altered in response to recent climate changes. This has  
5 consequences for plankton predator species, including fish, whose life cycles are timed in order  
6 to make use of seasonal production of particular prey species (Edwards and Richardson, 2004).  
7 The survival of young cod in the North Sea appears to depend on the abundance, seasonal timing  
8 and size composition of their prey. Changes in all of these since 1958 resulted in increased  
9 survival and good recruitment of cod throughout the 1960's and 70's and then a progressive  
10 decline over the past thirty years (Beaugrand *et al.*, 2003).

11  
12 The decline of the European cod stocks due to overfishing has been exacerbated by climate  
13 induced changes in plankton production and these stocks are no longer able to provide as much  
14 surplus for the fishery as in the 1960's and 70's. As the stocks declined they have become more  
15 sensitive to the effects of the climate indicator (the NAO), due to shrinkage of the age  
16 distribution and geographic extent (Brander, 2005). This interaction between fishing and climate  
17 change effects has important implications for management policies.

18  
19 To some extent the adverse effects of warming on fisheries production of the traditional  
20 “northern” species, such as cod, may be offset by increases in “southern” species, such as red  
21 mullet. There has been a northward shift in the distribution of many plankton and fish species  
22 by more than 10° latitude over the past thirty years (Beaugrand *et al.*, 2002; Brander *et al.*,  
23 2003). This shift is particularly associated with the shelf edge current running north along the  
24 European continental margin and the northward shift does not apply across the whole Atlantic,  
25 because warming is not uniform across the whole basin.

26  
27 Future warming is likely to alter the spatial distribution of primary and secondary pelagic  
28 production, affecting ecosystem services such as oxygen production, carbon sequestration and  
29 biogeochemical cycling and placing additional stress on already-depleted fish and mammal  
30 populations.

31  
32  
33  
34 Myneni *et al.* (1997) have reanalyzed the satellite data to detect if there were indications of  
35 responses to the observed widespread warming signal over land in the Northern hemisphere.  
36 From their NDVI (i.e. a greenness index, indicating active plant growth) data for 1981 to 1991  
37 they found a surprisingly large response. They found an earlier greening of vegetation in spring  
38 of up to 10 days and a later decline of a few days in autumn over large parts of the Northern  
39 hemisphere. Although the analysis was confirmed later by Los (Los, 1998), many have criticized  
40 this kind of analysis and blamed it on drift in the satellite instruments.

41  
42 Lucht *et al.* (2002) have used a global vegetation model and an independent high-resolution  
43 database of observed climate. They simulated a similar trend over the eighties and a marked  
44 setback in this trend after the 1991 volcanic eruption of Mount Pinatubo, which caused a  
45 temporary cooling. The observed trend toward earlier spring budburst and increased maximum  
46 leaf area in the 80s is reproduced by the model, but restored the two subsequent years after the  
47 eruption. They also simulate a small increase in carbon uptake due to this cooling (decomposition  
48 was reduced more than primary productivity), which can well explain the slower increase of  
49 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> in those years.

1 Observed satellite data indicate a longer growing season to which vegetation immediately  
2 responds. Such phenomena have also been observed elsewhere. Several studies, for example,  
3 report a polewards or upwards shift of the treeline border between trees and tundra (e.g. Lavoie  
4 and Payette, 1994; Walsh, 1995). Increases in the width of tree rings (Villalba *et al.*, 1994;  
5 Villalba *et al.*, 2003) have also been detected near treeline. Similar changes in mountainous areas  
6 have been observed on other continents. In the Olympic Mountains of Washington USA, sub-  
7 alpine forest has invaded higher-elevation alpine meadows, partly in response to warmer  
8 temperatures (Peterson *et al.*, 1994). In Alaska comparison of photographs taken in 1948-50 to  
9 those taken in 1999-2000 of the area between the Brooks Range and the Arctic coast show an  
10 increase in shrub abundance in tundra areas, and an increase in the extent and density of spruce  
11 forest along the treeline (Sturm *et al.*, 2001). On the Argentine Islands the populations of two  
12 native Antarctic flowering plants increased rapidly between 1964 and 1990, coincident with the  
13 strong regional warming over the Antarctic Peninsula. The Antarctic pearlwort population  
14 increased 5-fold while the Antarctic hairgrass increased 25-fold. The unusually rapid increases  
15 are attributed to warmer summer temperatures and/or a longer growing season, which enhance  
16 the plant's ability to reproduce (Fowbert and Smith, 1994).

17  
18 Advances in remote sensing based techniques have made it possible to assess impacts of recent  
19 changes in climatic conditions (Roerink *et al.*, 2003), who report that driest areas are the most  
20 sensitive.

21  
22 All these examples show that biomes respond in many different ways to trends in climate. When  
23 these warming trend continue all biomes will change (Leemans and Eichhout, 2004). However, it  
24 is difficult to interpret the changes as a specific response at the biome level. Responses are  
25 generally made at the individual species level, which cumulatively manifest themselves at the  
26 ecosystem, landscape and biome levels.

27  
28 There is evidence that climate change will hasten extinction of local populations. This has been  
29 shown for butterflies, frogs and several other species (Walther *et al.*, 2002; Parmesan and  
30 Galbraith, 2004).

31  
32 *Plants:* Over the past decades a northward extension of various plant species has been observed  
33 many regions which is likely to be attributable to increases in temperatures (Ad Hoc Technical  
34 Expert Group on Forest Biological Diversity, 2002). The density of trees and shrubs increased in  
35 Arctic and alpine tundra communities (Molau, 1997). In the Alps, for example, evidence exists  
36 that climate warming over the past 60 years may have encouraged spruce and pine species in the  
37 sub-alpine region and sub-alpine shrubs to grow on the summits (Theurillat and Guisan, 2001).  
38 The net effect is an increase in species richness in 21 out of 30 summits in the Alps compared  
39 with 50 to 100 years ago. In western Europe, thermophilic (i.e. warmth demanding) plant species  
40 have become more abundant compared with 30 years ago (van Oene *et al.*, 2001). For example,  
41 41 new plant species have been added to the latest version of the Dutch flora. These species are  
42 nowadays found at more than three locations and have survived three generations. Despite the  
43 increase in abundance of thermophilic plants, a remarkably small decline in the presence of  
44 traditionally cold-tolerant species is observed (van Oene *et al.*, 2001). Similar trends can be  
45 observed in North American communities (Parmesan and Galbraith, 2004).

46  
47 *Lichen and moss flora:* It is expected that species with a high migration capacity have the ability  
48 to quickly change their geographic distribution. Recent changes in the Dutch lichen flora as well  
49 as changes in the moss flora are very clear examples. Since the end of the 1980's particularly  
50 warm temperate species with a (sub-) Atlantic or Mediterranean distribution pattern have been

1 increasing. Species with a boreo-montane distribution have been decreasing (van Herk *et al.*,  
2 2002).

3  
4 *Fungi*: Just like lichens, fungi can quickly expand their distribution range if the conditions are  
5 favourable. *Plicaturopsis crispa*, a small fungi that lives on dead branches and trunks of various  
6 deciduous trees, had a typical southern distribution in Europe and was until recently completely  
7 absent in the lowlands of western Europe. At the end of the 1980's the first observations were  
8 recorded (RIVM *et al.*, 2003). Since then, the population expanded strongly and became  
9 abundant in many locations far north and west of the original range. This explosive increase can  
10 only be explained by the lack of severe winters during the last decades.

11  
12 *Birds*: Compared to plant studies, relatively few studies have been focused on changes in the  
13 distribution area of birds. Comparison of breeding distributions of birds in the UK for two time  
14 periods (1968-1972 and 1988 - 1991) showed that the northern margins for many species had  
15 moved approximately 19 km northwards. The range shift occurred during a period when central  
16 England's temperature warmed by about 0.5°C) over the last century, and the 10-year period  
17 1988-1997 was the warmest such period in the record (Thomas and Lennon, 1999) . Penguin  
18 communities are also considered to be sensitive to changes in climate. The reduction of ice also  
19 has severe consequences for several species of penguins in Antarctica (Barbraud and  
20 Weimerskirch, 2001; Croxall *et al.*, 2002). Recent changes in these seabird populations reflect  
21 direct and indirect responses to regional climate change. Increased snowfall reduces hatching  
22 success. Additionally, the melting of the sea ice and the consequent decrease in extent changes  
23 krill abundance and distribution (Loeb *et al.*, 1997) on which penguins forage. Adequate food  
24 availability has strongly declined regionally. Many large penguins' colonies have been rapidly  
25 declining over the last decade and are cause of extreme concern.

26  
27 *Amphibians*: Amphibian populations are declining around the world (Alford and Richards,  
28 1999). Climate change is only one of the many factors that is believed to have contributed to the  
29 decline. Other factors are radiation, predation, habitat modification, environmental acidity and  
30 toxicants, diseases, and interactions among these factors. The changes have been quite dramatic.  
31 In Costa Rica, for example, twenty of 50 species of frogs and toads in a 30-km<sup>2</sup> study area,  
32 including the locally endemic Golden toad (*Bufo periglenes*), disappeared following  
33 synchronous population crashes in 1987 (Pounds, 2001). Their results indicate that these crashes  
34 probably belong to a constellation of demographic changes that have altered communities of  
35 birds, reptiles and amphibians in the area and are linked to recent warming. The changes are all  
36 associated with patterns of dry-season mist frequency, which is negatively correlated with sea  
37 surface temperatures in the equatorial Pacific and has declined dramatically since the mid-1970s.

38  
39 Also in Puerto Rico three frog species are presumed to be extinct and eight populations of six  
40 different species of endemic frogs are significantly declining at elevations above 400 m.  
41 Burrowes *et al.* (2004) monitored 11 populations of eight frog species for several decades in  
42 Puerto Rico. They focused on climate change and diseases as the potential cause for the decline.  
43 Their analysis of weather data indicates a significant warming trend. They found a strong  
44 correlation between years with extended drought periods and frog decline. The 1970's and  
45 1990's, which represent the extinction periods, were significantly drier than average.

46  
47 *Mammals*: The larger mammals often have a position at the top of the food chain. Therefore,  
48 they are very vulnerable to changes in the trophic levels below them. Furthermore, they often  
49 require large nature areas with a large amount of suitable space to maintain a viable population.  
50 They are also sensitive to a large number of indirect impacts of climate change.

1  
2 Seals will also potentially be negatively affected by increasing temperatures. Stirling *et al.*  
3 (Stirling and Smith, 2004) concluded that if the climate continues to warm in the Arctic, it is  
4 likely that rain will be more widespread during early spring. This removes the protection by birth  
5 lairs and exposes young ringed seal pups to predation. This negatively affects populations of  
6 seals and the polar bears that depend on them for food (see also Box 4-5).

7  
8 *Marine species:* The distribution area of species is changing rapidly in marine ecosystems.  
9 RIVM (2003), for example, presents monitoring data of a population increase of the Scaldfish  
10 (*Arnoglossus laterna*) and the Lesser weever fish (*Echiichthys vipera*) along the Dutch coast.  
11 These species occur from the Mediterranean Sea till the south of Scandinavia but were rare in  
12 the North Sea. Beare *et al.* (Beare *et al.*, 2004) analyzed trawl data from Scottish research  
13 vessels over the last 75 years. They clearly showed that catches of the warm water pelagic  
14 species, Anchovy (*Engraulis encrasicolus*) and Sardine (*Sardina pilchardus*), increased  
15 suddenly after 1995. All these increases correlate well with the increase in temperature since the  
16 end of the 1980's.

17  
18 Rappé (2003) described some remarkable observations on marine coastal organisms including  
19 autochthonous crabs and shrimps, molluscs and aliens of Belgium. Populations fluctuate during  
20 the last two decades following severe or mild weather conditions. They disappear after harsh  
21 winters and come back more rapidly than in the past. Some offshore species are stranded or  
22 extirpated more often. Species new to the area turn up and establish. These observations are  
23 believed to be mainly triggered by changes in the oceanographic/climatic conditions, luring or  
24 forcing southern species into the North Sea and its coastal waters. There are similar examples  
25 along the American coasts as well (Parmesan and Galbraith, 2004).

26  
27 Increasing evidence is found that every part of the whole food web in marine systems is  
28 undergoing significant changes. An important basis of the food chain is zooplankton. Some  
29 zooplankton species have shown a northward shift of up to 1000 km, in combination with a  
30 major reorganization of marine ecosystems. These shifts have taken place southwest of the  
31 British Isles since the early 1980s and, from the mid 1980s, in the North Sea (Beaugrand *et al.*,  
32 2002). In contrast, the diversity of colder temperate, sub-Arctic and Arctic species has decreased.  
33 Furthermore, a northward extension of the ranges of many warm-water fish species in the same  
34 region has occurred, indicating a shift of marine ecosystems towards a warmer northeastern  
35 Atlantic. An invasion of warm-water species into the temperate areas of the northeast Atlantic  
36 has also been observed. For example, the cold-temperate *Calanus finmarchicus* copepods are  
37 now rapidly replaced by the warm-temperate *Calanus helgolandicus*. Most of the warm-  
38 temperate and temperate species have migrated northward by about 250 km per decade, which is  
39 much faster than the migration rates expected in terrestrial ecosystems (Parmesan and Yohe,  
40 2003).

41  
42 *Insects:* Many invertebrate species have been observed for very many years in a row. A large  
43 study of changes in the distribution area of 35 butterfly species in Europe by Parmesan *et al.*  
44 (1999) concluded that 22 species have shifted their ranges northwards by 35-241 km. This is  
45 consistent with a 0.78°C warming over the past century. In addition, other Lepidoptera the  
46 Microlepidoptera species also have undergone significant changes in distribution area that can be  
47 attributed to climate change (Ellis *et al.*, 1997).

48  
49 That insects have the ability to quickly respond to changes in climate is illustrated by the  
50 enormous northward expansion of the Mountain pine beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) in

1 Canada in the latter half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century (Logan *et al.*, 2003). This species will further  
2 expand its distribution in response to increases in temperature. Data from the Canadian Forestry  
3 Center show a significant increase in the number of infestations occurring in areas that were  
4 historically climatically unsuitable for the beetle. The mountain pine beetle population has  
5 doubled yearly in the last several years. It caused mortality of pine trees across about two million  
6 hectares of forest in British Columbia in 2002 alone. The beetle's range has been limited mainly  
7 to the southern half of British Columbia by the occurrence of cold winter temperatures and  
8 summers too cool for the beetles to complete their development in a single year. These large  
9 scale pest infestations have large economic impacts on the forestry sector.

10  
11 Carbon uptake and release of ecosystems directly respond to changes in temperature and  
12 precipitation. This can clearly be seen from the seasonal amplitude of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>  
13 concentrations, which follows seasonal patterns and is much larger in the northern hemisphere  
14 than in the southern hemisphere. This difference reflects the amount of land ecosystems.  
15 Myneni *et al.* (1997) illustrated that the leafing-out of plants, which is part of their phenological  
16 response, rapidly follows warming over large regions. They used the NDVI, a greenness-index  
17 derived from radiation data obtained by satellite, and showed unambiguously showed that the  
18 growing season started 10 days earlier at the end of the eighties compared to early eighties.

19  
20 Their result was controversial because few believed that responses would be so widespread and  
21 immediate. Lucht *et al.* (2002) simulated this trend independently using an observed climatology  
22 and global dynamic vegetation models. Their models simulated the observed greening trend and  
23 additionally showed changes in seasonal uptake and release of carbon, which helped to explain  
24 interannual differences in changes in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. They showed that events, such as the  
25 outbreak of Pinatubo and El Niño influenced carbon uptake in vegetation due to the slight  
26 changes in weather patterns.

#### 27 28 29 **4.2.4 Extreme events**

30  
31 While changes in the long-term mean state of climate are likely to impose important constraints  
32 on numerous ecosystems, many significant impacts of climatic change may emerge through  
33 shifts in the intensity and the frequency of extreme weather events. Drought in particular plays  
34 an important role in forest dynamics, and has been responsible for pulses of tree mortality in the  
35 Argentinian Andes, according to Villalba (1997), and in the eastern Mediterranean (Körner *et al.*,  
36 2005). In the Canadian Rockies, Luckman (1994) has identified times of extreme cold as a  
37 cause of tree death, with a sustained period of cold summers in 1696–1701 apparently being  
38 responsible for extensive tree mortality. Conversely, in the many other parts of the world,  
39 particularly continental mid- and high-latitude regions, wind, snow and frost are the main causes  
40 of forest damage. Heat waves such as the recent 2003 event in Europe (Beniston, 2004a; Schär *et al.*,  
41 2004 see also Box 4-2) have both short-term and long-term implications for vegetation,  
42 particularly if accompanied by drought conditions. The long-term response of vegetation to a  
43 particular climatic extreme varies according to specie; some plants may in the year following a  
44 major dessication or heat-stress event enhance their biological productivity in order to ensure the  
45 plant's reproduction and perpetuation in the face of adversity. Wind-storms can have particularly  
46 damaging consequences for forests; according to WSL/SAEFL (Eidg. Forschungsanstalt WSL,  
47 2001), the December 1999 “storm-of-the-century” that affected western and central Europe,  
48 including the Alps, destroyed trees at a rate up to 10 times that of the annual felling rate (in parts  
49 of France and Switzerland).

**Box 4-2: Ecological Impacts by the European Heat Wave 2003**

Anomalous hot and dry conditions between June and mid-August of 2003 (Luterbacher *et al.*, 2004; Schär *et al.*, 2004) affected Europe as a whole, and particularly the southern Mediterranean regions (Rebetez, 2004). These heat wave conditions have been attributed mostly to anthropogenic causes with a high level of confidence (Schar and Jendritzky, 2004). While the event itself can not be directly attributed to human influence, the risk of the occurrence of such an event has at least doubled by human influence (high level of confidence, Stott *et al.*, 2004).

The major impact of this anomalous event on vegetation and ecosystems appears to have been through drought stress (Gobron *et al.*, 2005), and a high prevalence of wildfires. More than 25'000 wildfires were recorded during this period in Portugal, Spain, Italy, France, Austria, Finland, Denmark and Ireland, immolating almost 650'000 ha of forest vegetation, 390'000 ha of which were in Portugal (~5% of forest cover in that country, with a financial impact exceeding 1 billion Euro De Bono *et al.*, 2004). Importantly, however, vegetation appears to have recovered generally from the effects of the drought conditions by 2004 (Gobron *et al.*, 2005) which conforms with the findings of modeling studies (Fischlin *et al.*, 2007).

Fire suppression encourages carbon sequestration, especially in humus and soil (e.g. Wardle *et al.*, 2003), providing an important sink for carbon globally. In Siberia, 22 million ha of forest burned in the summer of 2003, releasing 250 million tons of CO<sub>2</sub> (Schiermeier, 2005), with important implications for regional and even global carbon budgets. At a larger scale, emissions of methane and CO<sub>2</sub> during the 1998 El Nino conditions amounted to 2.1 Pg, or roughly 66% of the anomaly in CO<sub>2</sub> growth rate of that year (van der Werf *et al.*, 2004). The suppression of natural fires is problematic, since it tends to accumulate fuel with the concomitant risk of large fires, but fire management is a complex problem that is often obscured by over-simplification of the use of fire as a management tool, and by human economic concerns (Pyne, 2001).

The risk of summers as warm as 2003 may increase by two orders of magnitude in the next 40 years (Stott *et al.*, 2004). The atmospheric conditions that result in similar heatwave conditions are likely to increase in frequency (Meehl and Tebaldi, 2004) and may approach the norm by 2080 in an SRES A2 world (Beniston, 2004a; Schär *et al.*, 2004). Such climatic conditions may place significant stress on natural vegetation both through drought impacts (Fischlin *et al.*, 2007), and an accelerated fire regime that may reduce the success of trees, and favour fire-tolerant species and vegetation types. This conversion of vegetation structure on a large enough scale may even cause an accelerated change in climate (Cox *et al.*, 2000). Emissions of other compounds such as carbonyl sulphide by wildfires feedback on regional climates through their effects in the stratosphere (Notholt *et al.*, 2003), and have even been shown to disrupt cloud formation processes (Koren *et al.*, 2004).

Projections of the impacts of climate change on species richness in southern Europe suggest significant species richness losses even under mean climate change conditions (Thuiller *et al.*, 2005), *let alone* for climate extreme events such as heatwaves. However, the recovery noted in European vegetation to the summer 2003 suggests substantial resilience in some ecosystems to this enhanced stress if such events remain rare (Gobron *et al.*, 2005).

Extreme events can cause mass mortality of individuals and contribute significantly to determining which species occur in ecosystems (Parmesan *et al.*, 2000). Hurricanes can lead to

1 direct mortality, and their aftermath may cause declines due to loss of resources required for  
2 foraging and breeding (Wiley and Wunderle, 1994). Loss of habitat due to hurricanes can also  
3 lead to greater conflict with humans; for example fruit bats (*Pteropus* spp.) have declined  
4 recently on American Samoa due to a combination of direct mortality events and increased  
5 hunting success by local peoples in the altered habitats (Craig *et al.*, 1994). Many of these  
6 extreme climatic events are cyclic in nature, such as the sea surface temperature changes that are  
7 associated with the El Nino – Southern Oscillation (ENSO). Sea temperature increases  
8 associated with ENSO events have been implicated in reproductive failure in seabirds (Wingfield  
9 *et al.*, 1999), reduced survival and reduced size in iguanas (Wikelski and Thom, 2000), and  
10 major shifts in island food webs (Stapp *et al.*, 1999). Extreme climate events may also trigger  
11 disturbances such as fire.

12  
13

#### 14 **4.2.5 Disturbance regimes**

15

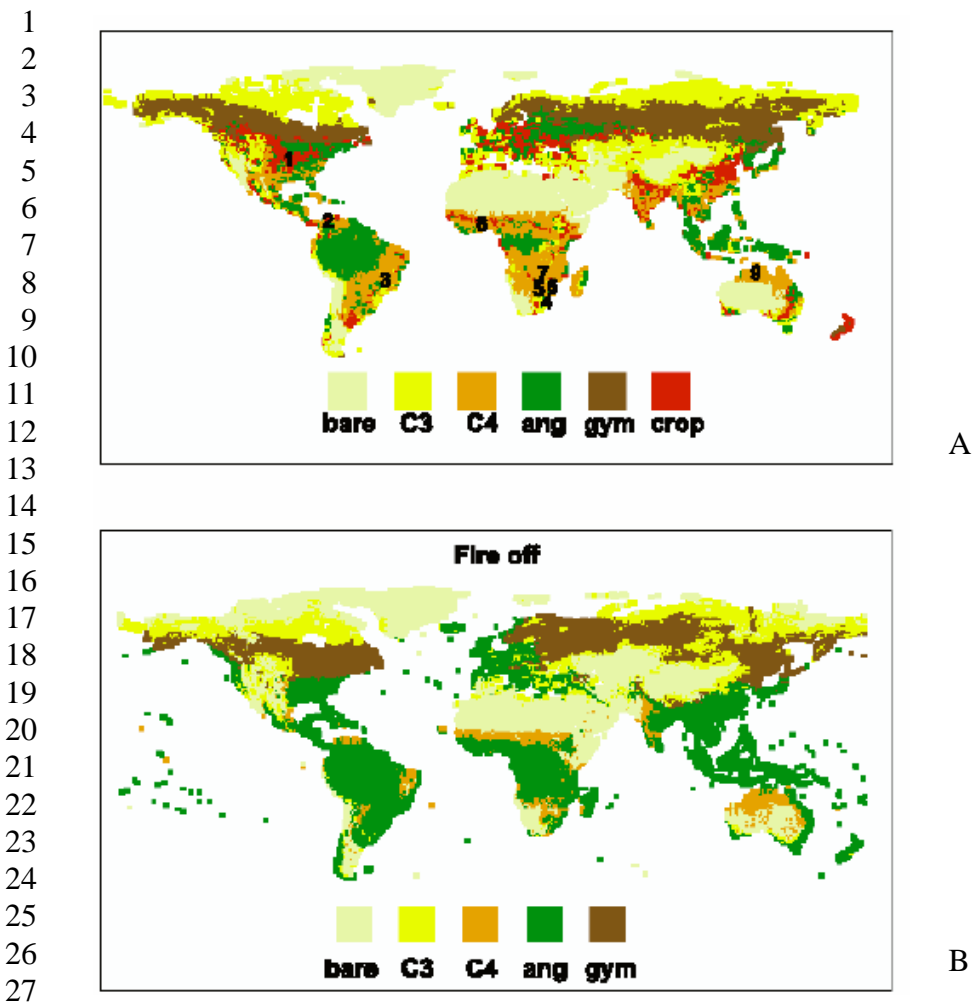
16 *Fire:* Fire influences community structures such that it discriminates strongly against those  
17 species that are not tolerant of or adapted to fire. Some communities have evolved to be  
18 flammable, and geographic shifts in key species will cause the entire community to shift in  
19 response – one of the few exceptions to the rule of individualistic species response to climate  
20 change (Brooks *et al.*, 2004b).

21

22 Fire-prone vegetation types (grasslands, savannas, mediterranean shrublands and boreal forests  
23 Bond and Van Wilgen, 1996; Goldammer, 1999) cover a total of 40% of the world's land surface  
24 (Chapin *et al.*, 2002). Fires always reduce plant biomass and, depending on their frequency and  
25 severity, can also replace trees with shrublands or grasslands, which can cause significant and  
26 rapid shifts in ecosystem structure and function (Bond *et al.*, 2005).

27

28 The implications of the importance of fire globally are manifold (Fig. 4-2). Firstly, exclusion of  
29 fire by suppression strategies seems relatively ineffective in reducing fire hazard (Keeley, 2002;  
30 Schoennagel *et al.*, 2004; Van Wilgen *et al.*, 2004), and therefore human systems need to adapt  
31 to fire rather than expend resources mitigating fire occurrence. Secondly, human introduction of  
32 fire into ecosystems, e.g. to island ecosystems, have transformed forests to flammable shrublands  
33 and grasslands (Ogden *et al.*, 1998). Thirdly, the drivers of fire, in terms of ecosystem  
34 productivity, fuel accumulation, and environmental fire risk conditions, are all influenced by  
35 components of climate change (Williams *et al.*, 2001).



28 **Fig. 4.2:** Global biome distribution with and without fire. **A)** ISLSCP Landcover according to  
29 dominant functional types. See Table 1 for conversion of landcover classes to dominant  
30 functional types. Squares indicate the location of long-term fire exclusion studies listed in Table  
31 2. Source: [ftp://daac.gsfc.nasa.gov/data/inter\\_disc/biosphere/land\\_cover](ftp://daac.gsfc.nasa.gov/data/inter_disc/biosphere/land_cover). **B)** Distribution of  
32 dominant functional types measured by cover and simulated with 'fire off'.  
33

34  
35 Fire-prone biomes are found in tropical and subtropical regions with preponderance in the  
36 southern Hemisphere (Bond *et al.*, 2005). However, significant fire-susceptible biomes such as  
37 boreal forest are also found at high latitudes in the northern Hemisphere (e.g. Kasischke *et al.*,  
38 1995; Peng and Apps, 1999). Unfortunately, a global view of fire is lacking because this process  
39 is not well modelled at broad scales, though progress is now being made (Fosberg *et al.*, 1999).  
40 Nevertheless, it is possible to derive some insights into the potential implications of climate  
41 change for fire regime.  
42

43 Results from Australia show that increasing temperatures will stimulate increased frequency of  
44 fire (Williams *et al.*, 2001) and results from Canada show that show recent increases in fire  
45 frequency can be confidently ascribed to anthropogenic climate change. Fire frequency has not  
46 been incorporated into projections of species diversity changes under climate change, but is  
47 embedded in DGVMs that project changes in vegetation structure as fire regime changes  
48 (Bachelet *et al.*, 2003; Lenihan *et al.*, 2003). Climate change-induced increases in fire frequency  
49 and expansion of fire prone regions due to both climate change and introduced species suggest



1 that this disturbance will increase in significance as a factor in threshold type responses under  
2 climate change.

3  
4 *Invasive alien species (IAS)*: Invasive alien species (IAS) rank alongside climate change as a  
5 primary threat to biodiversity in ecosystems (Sala *et al.*, 2000a). IAS are now so pervasive that  
6 they can be considered a significant component of global environmental change themselves  
7 (Vitousek *et al.*, 1997a), and intense international effort has been directed at the exclusion and  
8 control of IAS as an autonomous problem. Biological invasions have been regarded as too  
9 complex to allow for prediction beyond fairly simple generalisations (Crawley, 1989).

10  
11 However, it has become increasingly obvious that the identity and impact of invasive species  
12 may interact with other components of environmental change, particularly climate change,  
13 introducing further complexity (Dukes and Mooney, 1999b). Although the potential threats to  
14 communities from IAS and climate change have been considered in detail separately, there are  
15 relatively few studies that consider their interactive impacts on indigenous biota and ecosystems.

16  
17 Climate change and IAS are likely to act synergistically to the detriment of natural ecosystems  
18 and indigenous biota (Hattenschwiler and Korner, 2003; Macdonald, 2004; Richardson and van  
19 Wilgen, 2004), but theory predicting outcomes is poorly developed. Natural scientists are only  
20 just beginning to conceptualize how to integrate the combined impacts of such environmental  
21 threats, and depart from reductionist approaches to addressing threats individually. Complex  
22 interactions may cause unexpected outcomes; for example, following eradication of an invasive  
23 rabbit species from the Kerguelen Islands in the southern Ocean, recovery of native vegetation  
24 was slowed by recent warming and drying thus allowing exotic vegetation to increase in  
25 dominance (Chapuis *et al.*, 2004).

26  
27 Invasions by alien organisms generally have two distinct phases: a quiescent phase, during  
28 which populations are maintained without high growth rates, followed by an active phase, during  
29 which explosive expansion of geographic range is triggered. The lag time between the phases  
30 can range from decades to a century. A novel biotic and/or abiotic disturbance regime is a  
31 primary key to the success of IAS, and communities may become more invasible when an  
32 extreme event disrupts their integrity (Smith and Knapp, 1999). Comparisons across areas of  
33 Britain reveal that human-disturbed habitats tend to be rich in alien species (Crawley *et al.*,  
34 1996); similarly, disturbance facilitates IAS success in southern African ecosystems (Le Maitre  
35 *et al.*, 2004). IAS may set into motion a self-reinforcing cycle by either introducing or enhancing  
36 a disturbance regime, such as fire (Brooks *et al.*, 2004a).

37  
38 Climate change may well provide additional triggers for IAS expansion, by creating disturbances  
39 within the ecosystem that quiescent IAS can exploit. For example, climate change has been  
40 predicted to lead to greatly increased rates of species turnover (greater than 40% of the species)  
41 in local communities in Mexico, for example (Peterson *et al.*, 2002b). Such species turnover  
42 will undoubtedly lead to severe ecological perturbation (disruption/disturbance) of these  
43 communities. This emphasizes a general point, that changes within native communities caused  
44 by disturbance to ecosystem integrity by climate change may lead to a general increase in the  
45 invasive potential of alien species (Hattenschwiler and Korner, 2003; Macdonald, 2004;  
46 Richardson and van Wilgen, 2004).

47  
48 However, disturbance is not a prerequisite for invasion to occur and many invasions do take  
49 place without disturbance (Lodge, 1993). Invasive alien species have dispersal and other life  
50 history traits that are generally favoured by the predicted changes to climate, unlike the majority

1 of species within native ecosystems. For example, rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> differentially favours  
2 plant species with high growth rates (Poorter, 1993), and woody plants (Ainsworth and Long,  
3 2005b), with poorly known but likely significant implications for plant IAS. The few available  
4 experiments on IAS suggest strong positive effects of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (Smith *et al.*, 2000b; Polley  
5 *et al.*, 2002), but it is difficult to tease out species-specific effects on native species vs IAS. For  
6 example, Hättenschwiler (2003) show that two indigenous European temperate forest species  
7 had a muted response to elevated CO<sub>2</sub>, while indigenous ivy, an indigenous deciduous species  
8 and the IAS *Prunus laurocerasus* showed significant responses. In contrast, Nagel (2004) show  
9 a clear CO<sub>2</sub> stimulation of a grass IAS, and lack of response in a co-occurring native species.

10  
11 Combined with a higher reproductive output (Nagel *et al.*, 2004) and possibly greater seedling  
12 survivorship (Polley *et al.*, 2002), elevated CO<sub>2</sub> and the negative impacts of climate change on  
13 indigenous species (Thomas *et al.*, 2004a) may well provide significant advantages to fast-  
14 growing IAS, especially for woody plants, in the context of the invaded ecosystem.

### 17 4.3 Assumptions about future trends

18  
19 *[Reminder: Assumptions need still to be coordinated with other chapters*

- 20 • *For instance with chapter 3 to ensure consistency among the assumptions about water*  
21 *availability and quality. Disturbance regimes such as frequencies of heavy precipitation*  
22 *events leading to erosion, floods, avalanches, mud slides, but also rock fall, fires, insect*  
23 *calamities, diseases (chapter Health)*
- 24 • *High impact, low probability events (WG I, chapter 2)*
- 25 • *Assumptions about emission scenarios and climate change scenarios (mostly given to us*  
26 *from others, on behalf of writing this chapter, WG I, chapter 2) to further coordinated,*  
27 *comparable assessment.*
- 28 • *Pressures from human use and needs, e.g. effects from LUC (various chapters, WG III) ]*

29  
30 Climate change impacting on ecosystems means not only warming or changes in precipitation.  
31 To assess accurately and meaningfully impacts of climate change on ecosystems we need  
32 scenarios which include in addition to changes in means also changes in the variance and the  
33 frequency of rare or extreme events affecting ecosystems. This includes not only changes in  
34 means and extremes of air temperature and precipitation, but also sea level rise and sea  
35 temperatures (some also covered in chapter 6) plus elements of global change, which are not  
36 directly related to climate change.

37  
38 Albeit it is widely recognized that climate change forms part of global change, interrelationships  
39 between the two are often not treated in a fully integrated manner. Despite the recognized  
40 importance of land use change in driving global change it is rarely included in current global  
41 climate models (Hansen *et al.*, 2001; Holman *et al.*, 2004a; Levy *et al.*, 2004; Zebisch *et al.*,  
42 2004). This limitation is attributed to an insufficient understanding of the underlying causes and  
43 prospective consequences of land use and land cover change at the global scale (Hansen *et al.*,  
44 2001; Lambin *et al.*, 2001; Lambin *et al.*, 2003). However, much progress has been made in this  
45 area, both in terms of a better understanding of the underlying processes as well as in the  
46 development of more sophisticated models (Lambin *et al.*, 2003). Several studies incorporating  
47 land use change have been undertaken at local and regional scales, and are discussed in further  
48 detail in the following section. The explicit inclusion of land use change in analyses of climate  
49 change could therefore lead to some unexpected outcomes (Hansen *et al.*, 2001). Consequently,

1 many impact studies of climate change may represent conservative estimates of projected  
2 changes.

3  
4

#### 5 **4.3.1 Assumption about future climate**

6

7 Ecosystems are often studied at scales which are considerably finer than those of the climate  
8 models. Yet climate models are the best available tools to study impacts on ecosystems. The  
9 mismatch in scales calls for downscaling (e.g. Gyalistras and Fischlin, 1999), to obtain  
10 physically consistent bioclimatic scenarios.

11

12 At the regional scale, RCM simulations undertaken in the EU-PRUDENCE project framework  
13 (Christensen *et al.*, 2002) lead to the conclusion that, on average, much of Europe is likely to  
14 experience a rise in average temperatures by about 4°C in the period 2071-2100 compared to the  
15 reference period 1961-1990, when using the IPCC Scenario A-2 for greenhouse gas emissions;  
16 this scenario represents an upper range of possible futures developed by the IPCC (Nakicenovic  
17 *et al.*, 2000). The distribution of changes in summer maximum temperatures suggests a general  
18 northward migration of climatic zones, with warming exceeding 6°C from the Iberian Peninsula  
19 to SW France. Many model simulations show that there is an asymmetric increase in the upper  
20 extremes of summer temperature, i.e., the shifts in the upper extremes of summer temperatures  
21 are stronger than the changes in means, and can exceed 8-10°C in some parts of western and  
22 southern Europe. Such changes can have significant repercussions for hydrology and  
23 ecosystems, whereby extreme temperatures are likely to exert stronger controls on evaporation  
24 or desiccation, heat and water stress on plants than mean temperatures.

25

26 Future precipitation trends, while more problematic to simulate in climate models than  
27 temperature, nevertheless exhibits a dual trend in many model simulations, i.e., a general  
28 reduction in *average* annual precipitation, and a simultaneous increase in *extreme* precipitation  
29 events. This has already been shown to be the probable case for much of Europe by Christensen  
30 (2003), where as a result of much warmer summer temperatures, precipitation tends to decrease  
31 on average. On the other hand, the energy supplied by the higher temperatures is capable of  
32 triggering short-lived but very severe convective rainfall events, which in some parts of the Alps  
33 could increase by as much as 30% for a 2°C warming (Frei *et al.*, 1998). The tendency of a dual  
34 simultaneous increase of both low and high precipitation extremes in the mid-latitudes in a  
35 warmer climate has also been reported elsewhere, notably for North America (e.g., Trenberth,  
36 1999; e.g., Houghton *et al.*, 2001b).

37

38 Very preliminary results from modeling studies of extreme winter storms, based on model  
39 studies of events such as the 1999 *Lothar* storm (Goyette *et al.*, 2003), suggest an increase in the  
40 frequency of strong winds originating in the Atlantic at the expense of föhn-type storms related  
41 to southerly flow across the Alps. It should be borne in mind that the sensitivity of forests to  
42 wind-stress increases markedly if the interval between wind-storms is reduce, thereby hindering  
43 recovery of forests and forest ecosystems following a major storm.

44

45 A particular challenge for climate scenario generation are complex terrains such as mountainous  
46 regions, where resolution errors may exceed the climate change signal (e.g. Gyalistras *et al.*,  
47 1994). Few model simulations have attempted to directly address issues related specifically  
48 future climatic change in mountain regions, primarily because the current spatial resolution of  
49 general circulation models (GCM) and even regional climate models (RCM) is generally too  
50 crude to adequately represent the topographic detail of most mountain regions and other climate-

1 relevant features such land-cover that are important determinants in modulating climate in the  
2 mountains (Beniston, 2003). Recent simulations have incorporated mountain regions within  
3 larger domains of integration (e.g., the Alps or the Scandes in Europe), thereby enabling some  
4 measure of climatic change in mountains. High-resolution RCM simulations (5-km and 1-km  
5 scales) are used for specific investigations of processes such as surface runoff, infiltration, and  
6 evaporation (e.g., Arnell, 1999; Bergström *et al.*, 2001), extreme events such as precipitation  
7 (Frei *et al.*, 1998), and damaging wind storms (Goyette *et al.*, 2003), but these simulations are  
8 too costly to operate in a “climate mode”.

9  
10 Projections of changes in precipitation patterns in mountains are tenuous in most climate models  
11 because the controls of topography on precipitation are not adequately represented. In addition, it  
12 is now recognized that the superimposed effects of natural modes of climatic variability such as  
13 El Nino/Southern Oscillation (ENSO) or the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) can perturb mean  
14 precipitation patterns on time scales ranging from seasons to decades (Beniston and Jungo,  
15 2002). Even though there has been progress in reproducing some of these mechanisms in  
16 coupled ocean-atmosphere models (Osborne *et al.*, 1999), they are still not well predicted by  
17 climate models.

#### 18 19 20 **4.3.2 Assumption behind species distribution models**

21  
22 In the past few years, numerous projections of climate change impacts on species geographic  
23 ranges and even risk of extinction have been made based on empirical knowledge of their current  
24 geographic distribution. While the approach is expedient, and may provide a first-cut assessment  
25 of impacts, it is limited by many assumptions and uncertainties (Pearson and Dawson, 2003).  
26 Such bioclimatic models, or more better termed Species Distribution Models (SDMs) are  
27 empirical models relating field observations to environmental predictor variables, based on  
28 statistically or theoretically derived response surfaces (Guisan and Thuiller, 2005).

29  
30 Species data can be simple presence, presence–absence or abundance observations based on  
31 random or stratified field sampling, or observations obtained opportunistically, such as those in  
32 natural history collections (Graham *et al.*, 2004). Environmental predictors are optimally chosen  
33 to reflect the three main types of influences on the species: (i) limiting factors, defined as factors  
34 controlling species eco-physiology (e.g. temperature, water, soil composition); (ii) disturbances,  
35 and (iii) resources, defined as all compounds that can be assimilated by organisms (e.g. energy  
36 and water). These relationships between species and their overall environment can cause  
37 different spatial patterns to be observed at different scales, often in a hierarchical manner  
38 (Pearson *et al.*, 2004).

39  
40 *Equilibrium postulate:* As both species and environmental data are usually sampled during a  
41 limited period of time and/or space, models fitted using these can only reflect a snapshot view of  
42 the expected relationship. A convenient working postulate is to assume that the modelled species  
43 is in pseudo-equilibrium with its environment (Guisan and Theurillat, 2000). Although this is a  
44 required assumption for projecting the model in space or time, surprisingly few critical  
45 considerations have been raised in the recent literature on how close a given modelled system  
46 really is to an equilibrium (but see Araújo and Pearson, 2005 Svenning, 2004, limited filling of),  
47 and how long it would take to reach a new equilibrium after an environmental change (but see  
48 Davis *et al.*, 1998). Nonetheless, a study comparing Pleistocene and Holocene range projections  
49 for 48 species in North America showed a high degree of “niche conservatism” and predictive

1 power of this technique, supporting to some extent its value as a predictive tool (Martinez-Meyer  
2 *et al.*, 2004)

3  
4 *Niche concept*: SDMs strongly rely on the niche concept (Guisan and Theurillat, 2000; Guisan  
5 and Thuiller, 2005). Leibold (1995) opposes two concepts of the niche as either driven (i) by the  
6 environmental requirements of species, or (ii) by the impact that the species can have on its  
7 environment. Hence, the former is more embedded within an autecological and physiological  
8 approach to the niche (environmental niche), whereas the latter is related more to trophic levels  
9 and food web theory (trophic niche). As they seem to apply to different spatial scales only the  
10 requirement concept and environmental niche are usually considered in SDMs. Within these,  
11 Pulliam (2000) further distinguishes between the view that species occupy all of their suitable  
12 habitats – the fundamental niche – and the alternative view that species are excluded from a part  
13 of their fundamental niche by biotic interactions, resulting in the realized niche that is actually  
14 observed in nature (Silvertown, 2004).

15  
16 *Competition*: Competition is an important theoretical mechanism that is absent from most  
17 examples of SDM research. Recent analyses showed that the inclusion of additional predictor  
18 variables representing the presence–absence of known competitors can significantly increase the  
19 predictive power of models (Leathwick and Austin, 2001). Such findings suggest that even at  
20 relatively coarse resolution and regional extent, the presence or absence of a given competitor  
21 might influence the distribution of another species, but they do not provide a formal proof that  
22 the observed competition effect really occurs in nature. Including other species as predictors  
23 might simply provide information about physical conditions that are not accounted for by those  
24 environmental descriptors included in the model.

25  
26 According to these basic assumptions, several analyses have now assessed the impacts of climate  
27 change on species distributions, from insects (Sutherst *et al.*, 2000), hertpiles (Araújo *et al.*,  
28 2006), birds (Peterson, 2003), mammals (Burns *et al.*, 2003), to plants (Thuiller *et al.*, 2005).

29  
30

### 31 **4.3.3 Uncertainty in predicting future potential species distributions**

32  
33 *Model uncertainty*: Recent studies have demonstrated significant variability in species  
34 distribution predictions of species range shifts (Thuiller *et al.*, 2004a; Araújo *et al.*, 2005), and  
35 shown that uncertainty provided by the combination of different analyses, spatial resolutions,  
36 scales, modeling techniques and evaluation methods was greater than the variability of using  
37 different climate change scenarios (Thuiller, 2004). Such a challenge demonstrates that different  
38 analyses using different models and resolutions are not comparable, because the way in which  
39 models are constructed varies and this strongly influences the model outputs (Thuiller, 2004). A  
40 new recent study Araújo *et al.* (2005) showed that significant improvements could be achieved if  
41 ensembles of range shift projections were produced and appropriately analysed see also (see also  
42 Thuiller, 2004; Thuiller *et al.*, 2005), but there remains a need to investigate and test different  
43 approaches for deriving and combining different forecasts.

44  
45 *Species migration*: In most projections, species migration is inappropriately taken into  
46 consideration, relying either on a “no migration”, an “unlimited migration” scenarios, or both  
47 (e.g. Peterson *et al.*, 2002a; Thomas *et al.*, 2004b; Thuiller *et al.*, 2005). With “no migration”, a  
48 species can only loose habitat as climate changes, whereas in the “unlimited migration”, all  
49 habitats that become suitable can be colonized, two rather unlikely extreme situations. As  
50 migration capabilities of organisms depend on both dispersal characteristics and fecundity, they

1 must be accounted for each species individually when deriving projections. Although recent  
2 tentative for integrating species migration in SDMs (Iverson *et al.*, 2004; Williams *et al.*, 2005)  
3 seem successful, further developments are here required to better integrate the migration ability  
4 of species into SDMs.

5  
6 *Biotic interactions*: Because SDMs are based on the realized rather than the fundamental species  
7 niche, projections into future climate, where biotic interactions may have changed, are likely to  
8 generate mistakes (Davis *et al.*, 1998). The degree of prediction errors should be related in some  
9 way to a species capacity to occupy its full fundamental niche in the current and future climate.  
10 For most species, it is unknown how much its fundamental niche is represented by its realized  
11 niche, although it is expected it should relate to its competitive and dispersal abilities.

12  
13 *[Mechanistic models of ecosystem response:*

14 *A section on assumptions and uncertainties inherent in dynamic global vegetation models*  
15 *(DGVMs) and other approaches, such as patch models will be developed here]*

#### 16 17 18 **4.4 Key future impacts and vulnerabilities**

##### 19 20 **4.2.1 Impacts across multiple hierarchical scales – a global perspective**

21  
22 To project responses of ecosystems to projected climatic changes, many assumptions can and are  
23 being made. They give raise to basically three approaches, which can be grouped in the  
24 following manner: (i) correlative, (ii) mechanistic, and (iii) analog approaches. For the  
25 correlative (i) and mechanistic (ii) approach, studies and insights from the presence form the  
26 basis to assume that the very same mechanisms will continue to exist in the future and that the  
27 same set of causes will be responsible for the ecosystem's response under future climatic  
28 conditions. Both approaches often deploy models, which are either based on correlative, or  
29 causal relationships between aspects of ecosystems structure and function, or a mixture of both.  
30 They capture the assumptions and the current understanding of the driving mechanisms and are  
31 used to project observed sensitivities and trends quantitatively into the future; Evidence from  
32 past climate changes (iii) is used to extrapolate for analogous future situations. All three  
33 approaches have their merits and drawbacks.

34  
35 *[Ron Neilson (new CA) will provide some text here for the SOD using dynamic global vegetation*  
36 *model assessments of changes in biome structure and function (e.g. Cramer, 2001; Cramer,*  
37 *1999; Woodward, 2001; Woodward, 1998; Wagner, 1998; Marland, 2003; Hansen, 2001 and*  
38 *many others].*

39  
40 Ecophysiological responses to climatic changes, including increased ambient CO<sub>2</sub>  
41 concentrations, can be measured in the present. This allows to asses also the future  
42 ecophysiological responses of ecosystems such as forests to global climate change (e.g.  
43 Buchmann, 2002) inasmuch they do not depend on functions and structures given at the  
44 population or ecosystem scale, which may limit the correctness of such projections.

45  
46 *[Still to be written:*

47 *Interaction of climate change impacts (mainly temperature and precipitation) and the direct*  
48 *effects of CO<sub>2</sub> and nitrogen deposition*

49 *CC impacts on net biosphere productivity, NBP (net biome prod.), NEP*

50 *CC impacts on NPP, GPP, respiration*

1 *CC impacts on landscapes*  
2 *CC impacts on ecosystems and interference with management intensification and pollution*  
3 *CC impacts on ecosystems open new niches for invasive alien species*  
4 *CC impacts on ecosystems exceeding certain thresholds causing nonlinear responses: minimal*  
5 *productivity, drought, flooding, eutrophication, biodiversity*  
6 *Management intensification and pollution and CC impacts, e.g. water salinisation and*  
7 *acidification (see also chapter 3 and 6)*  
8 *Threshold effects and key vulnerabilities]*  
9  
10

#### 11 **4.4.2 Grasslands and savannas**

12

13 Grassland systems are bioclimatically diverse, being found in tropical regions (C<sub>4</sub>-dominated  
14 grasslands) and temperate cool regions (C<sub>3</sub>-grass and herb-dominated systems). Grasslands are  
15 generally disturbance-controlled, by both fire and often intense grazing (or mowing as for  
16 example in intensively managed European montane grasslands). Savanna systems are  
17 characterized by a dynamic mix of grasses and trees (Scholes and Archer, 1997), and are  
18 common in tropical regions. Fire regime is now known to exert an important control on the tree-  
19 grass balance in these systems (Bond *et al.*, 2005), but herbivore grazing is also a key  
20 disturbance that may determine vegetation structure (Scholes and Archer, 1997; Fuhlendorf *et*  
21 *al.*, 2001). A key feature of all of these systems is the sensitivity of composition and structure to  
22 disturbance regimes, which can be strongly human-mediated. For the purposes of this section,  
23 we group C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>/C<sub>4</sub> mixed grassland types with savannas, and deal with temperate grasslands  
24 (C<sub>3</sub> dominated) separately.  
25

26 Tropical savannas and grasslands cover roughly 28 million km<sup>2</sup> of the globe, almost three times  
27 that of temperate forests. Temperate grasslands cover an area of about 15 million km<sup>2</sup>, slightly  
28 more than that of boreal forests. These systems are in many areas strongly influenced by human  
29 mediated control, including a range of grazing and other physical disturbance regimes, most  
30 notably fire. Tropical savanna NPP is second only to that of tropical forests, yet these systems  
31 maintain only one quarter of the above-ground biomass of tropical forests. This is due to fire,  
32 which reduces the biomass that these systems could potentially maintain given ambient rainfall  
33 (Bond *et al.*, 2005). As such, these systems are a potential sink for carbon contingent on the  
34 prevailing fire regime. For example, Australian savanna systems are currently a net carbon sink  
35 of between 1 and 3 t C ha<sup>-1</sup> y<sup>-1</sup>, depending on the frequency and extent of fire (Williams *et al.*,  
36 2004). Exclusion of fire has the potential to transform many savannas to forest ecosystems, and  
37 if it could be achieved, would result in an increase of closed forest cover from its current 27%, to  
38 56% of the vegetated surface of the world (Bond *et al.*, 2005).  
39

40 The impacts of human pressure on land-cover characteristics and ecosystem services in these  
41 systems have long been a focus of biophysical and socio-economic studies. Much research now  
42 reveals that the impacts of savanna land-use on vegetation cover may feedback to affect regional  
43 climatic conditions. In four out of five savanna systems studied globally, modeled conversion of  
44 savanna to grassland resulted in a 10% rainfall reduction, suggesting a positive feedback  
45 between anthropogenic impacts and changing climate (Hoffmann and Jackson, 2000). This result  
46 is supported by the impacts of modeled removal of savanna systems from global vegetation  
47 cover, which has larger effects on global precipitation than for any other biome (Snyder *et al.*,  
48 2004). At the continental scale, modeled conversion of tropical forest to a savanna structure  
49 causes reductions in rainfall in tropical regions, but increased rainfall in central southern Africa,  
50 due to complex teleconnections in the atmosphere (Semazzi and Song, 2001).

1  
2 Climate change may affect savanna ecosystem function and species composition in different  
3 ways depending on the level of warming and rainfall change, and the physiological effects of  
4 CO<sub>2</sub> levels on plants. Under moderate warming, i.e. less than 4°C, a general expansion of woody  
5 vegetation and positive carbon sequestration is seen in North American. However, with more  
6 than 4°C warming, forests may be replaced by savanna types, partly due to fire effects, and  
7 savanna systems may increase their cover by up to 50% (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001). In an  
8 illuminating study of transient system responses to a range of emissions scenarios (White *et al.*,  
9 2000a), it was found that IS92a emissions scenarios could ultimately reduce mid-latitude carbon  
10 sinks (partly in savanna systems) that offset increasing carbon sinks at high latitudes, thus  
11 leading to a net global carbon source from vegetation. This effect was muted and delayed by  
12 more than a century in a scenario of CO<sub>2</sub> stabilization at 550 ppmv.

13  
14 Impacts of drying, warming and increased wind speed under IS92a and SRES emissions  
15 scenarios, resulting in temperature increase of 2.5°C to 3.5°C by 2100, have been simulated to  
16 cause a reduction in vegetation cover and possible remobilization of Kalahari dune systems in  
17 southern Africa as early as 2040 (Thomas *et al.*, 2005). Such sensitivity of land cover to climate  
18 change mirrors that found in Sahelian savannas, and underscores the potential vulnerability of  
19 these systems to climate change. By contrast, modeling suggests that current and higher  
20 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> levels may reduce the historic vulnerability of Sahelian systems to drought, by  
21 facilitating increased primary productivity and water balance through the physiological  
22 fertilization effect (Wang and Eltahir, 2002).

23  
24 Empirical experimental investigation of impacts of warming, rainfall change and atmospheric  
25 CO<sub>2</sub> level are virtually absent in savannas, but more common in C<sub>3</sub>/C<sub>4</sub> mixed and C<sub>4</sub> dominated  
26 grasslands. Suggestions that rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> would differentially favour C<sub>3</sub> types in  
27 mixed C<sub>3</sub>/C<sub>4</sub> systems has not been conclusively supported by field experiments. In short-grass  
28 prairie, field CO<sub>2</sub> fumigation revealed a 26-47% increase in production under 720 ppmv CO<sub>2</sub> and  
29 2.6°C warming, regardless of photosynthetic type (Morgan *et al.*, 2001a), and there were no  
30 impacts on ecosystem-level emission rates of all measured trace gases (Mosier *et al.*, 2002). In a  
31 tropical South African grassland, a four to five decades long CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment also revealed no  
32 substantial increase in C<sub>3</sub> success in a C<sub>4</sub>-dominated system, and muted impacts on aspects of  
33 nitrogen cycling (Stock *et al.*, 2005). However, both field studies showed increased soil water  
34 content at elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (see also Ferretti *et al.*, 2001). Interestingly, regional climate modeling  
35 indicates that the biological impacts of CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization on grasslands may scale up to affect  
36 regional climate (Eastman *et al.*, 2001).

37  
38 Few experimental approaches have assessed ecosystem responses to multifactorial treatments, as  
39 opposed to single species responses (Norby and Luo, 2004). It is difficult to manipulate and  
40 control interactive treatments, especially if they include temperature modification under field  
41 conditions. Consequently there are few field ecosystem warming studies (Rustad *et al.*, 2001),  
42 and these are typically confined to grasslands, which are easier to control. A critical finding from  
43 these approaches has been the apparent acclimatization of soil respiration to warming of 2°C,  
44 suggesting a low feedback potential of ecosystem respiration to atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> composition  
45 (Luo *et al.*, 2001). Warming of a mixed C<sub>3</sub>/C<sub>4</sub> New Zealand grassland to simulate extreme heat  
46 wave events caused increased representation of C<sub>4</sub> species within a single growing season, but a  
47 reduction of productivity by over 60% in the absence of C<sub>4</sub> plants (White *et al.*, 2000b).

48  
49 Drought appears to exert significant impacts on savanna and C<sub>4</sub> grassland ecosystems. Notable  
50 reductions in both plant cover and productivity were simulated along an aridity gradient in



1 southern African savanna in response to the substantial drying trend of  $\sim 8 \text{ mm yr}^{-1}$  since 1970  
2 (MAR ranged from 299 to 918 mm yr<sup>-1</sup> in 2000 Woodward and Lomas, 2004). Increased rainfall  
3 variability (50% increased dry spell duration) caused a 10% reduction in productivity of a tall-  
4 grass prairie C<sub>4</sub> grassland (Fay *et al.*, 2003).

5  
6 At the individual level, some African savanna tree phenologies appear sensitive to seasonal air  
7 temperatures (Chidumayo, 2001). However very little work appears to have been done on the  
8 potential responses of individual savanna plant species to climate change. Using mechanistic  
9 modeling approaches it has been shown that the tree-grass balance in savannas may shift towards  
10 trees. This is explained by past and continuously rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, and the  
11 consequent diminishing ability of grasses to suppress more rapidly growing tree saplings in grass  
12 fires (Bond and Midgley, 2000; Bond *et al.*, 2003). However, only one field experiment has been  
13 established worldwide to explore these interactions in savanna systems under elevated  
14 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> conditions  
15 ([http://savanna.ntu.edu.au/publications/savanna\\_links17/co2\\_study.html](http://savanna.ntu.edu.au/publications/savanna_links17/co2_study.html)).

16  
17 For an African arid savanna raptor species, general reductions in population success have been  
18 simulated under climate change scenarios, not only for reduced precipitation scenarios, but also  
19 for scenarios of increased inter-annual variation in precipitation with no mean change  
20 (Wichmann *et al.*, 2003). Similarly, substantial reductions (by 4-98%) in species ranges for  
21 almost 80% out of 179 modeled species have been projected using IS92a-driven regionally  
22 interpolated climate scenarios. Affected were South African bird and animal species, including  
23 many savanna species, with particular impacts on extinctions of species currently found in South  
24 Africa's Kruger National Park wildlife reserve (Erasmus *et al.*, 2002). Observations of  
25 population declines in three ungulate species in this reserve suggest that a trend of reducing  
26 summer rainfall, possibly related to regional warming trends, are likely to result in their  
27 extirpation if warming continues, especially as boundary fencing inhibits their potential  
28 migration (Ogutu and Owen-Smith, 2003).

29  
30 [*Temperate grasslands text not complete*]

31  
32

### 33 **4.4.3 Forests and woodlands**

34  
35 Relatively dense canopy forests cover 43 Mkm<sup>2</sup> ( $\sim 30\%$  of all land) with 17.6 (tropical rain,  
36 41%), 7.5 (tropical season, 17.4%), 10.4 (temperate, 24.2%), and 15.1 (boreal, 35.5%) out of 149  
37 Mkm<sup>2</sup> and they store above and belowground about 1'199 Pg C (e.g. Kasischke and Stocks,  
38 2000), which is about 160% of all C in the atmosphere. The circumpolar boreal forest of the  
39 northern hemisphere alone stores over 30% (70.2 Pg Smith *et al.*, 2004) of all C contained in the  
40 biosphere. Forests share the presence of trees with savannas covering another 19 Mkm<sup>2</sup> ( $\sim 13\%$   
41 of all land, see section 4.4.2) and another 8.5 Mkm<sup>2</sup> are wood or shrub land ( $\sim 5.7\%$  of all land).

42  
43 In the context of climate change it is relevant that forests can only persist in a certain range of  
44 temperatures ( $-7$  to  $37^\circ\text{C}$  annual mean) and precipitation ( $\sim >400$  mm annual total). In a warming  
45 world mean precipitation is expected to increase globally with temperature due to the Clausius-  
46 Clapeyron equation. Those forests, which are limited by the minimum requirements, may in  
47 some cases profit from these changes (e.g. Bachelet *et al.*, 2001). However, precipitation is  
48 distributed worldwide in a highly uneven manner and thus the actual conditions forests will  
49 experience in future climate change is associated with major uncertainties. While the upper  
50 bound for precipitation is of minor concern, since only persistent flooding results in tree

1 mortality, the upper bound for temperature is more critical, since it is linked to precipitation in a  
2 complex, non-linear manner, which may lead to highly significant impacts not only on the  
3 forests themselves, but also to the climate system due to the fact that forests store large  
4 quantities of C (e.g. White *et al.*, 2000a; Cox *et al.*, 2004). Especially the latter may also be  
5 temporarily critical for forests which may profit on the long run, yet may undergo stressful  
6 periods showing die backs and the concomitant release of C to the atmosphere during the  
7 transition phase (e.g. Fischlin *et al.*, 2007).

8  
9 It is important to consider that the actual impacts of climate change on forests depends also on  
10 the seasonal and diurnal rainfall and temperature pattern and may be moderated by the  
11 hydrological regime as influenced by the hydrologically relevant surroundings of a forest stand  
12 (e.g. Zierl and Bugmann, 2005). Since past as well as projected future increases in mean  
13 temperature and changes in precipitation have and might affect more winter precipitation (e.g.  
14 Gyalistras, 2003; Xoplaki *et al.*, 2003) while summer temperatures might go up and precipitation  
15 down, the potential for drought conditions during the critical growing phase is given. In addition,  
16 such conditions may cause changes in relevant disturbance regimes such as fire (Flannigan *et al.*,  
17 2000) or insects (Logan *et al.*, 2003).

18  
19 Rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> conditions have not only an effect onto forests by climate, but ambient  
20 CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations affect also directly and immediately tree growth and net ecosystem  
21 productivity (NEP), which is in the case of forests particularly relevant for climate change due to  
22 the potential biotic feedbacks. Moreover, exact ecophysiological responses of trees under  
23 drought conditions are of particular relevance, since they are not only affecting the fate of the  
24 forests, but may also feedback to local climate (Leuzinger *et al.*, 2005).

25  
26 Considerable progress with respect to understanding these processes, such as the role of fire  
27 (Kasischke and Stocks, 2000; Kasischke and Penner, 2004) – a climate change affected  
28 disturbance regime - was made in the last years, albeit considerable gaps remain. Major and still  
29 ongoing efforts were and are made to quantify NEP using networks of flux towers (e.g. Enquist *et al.*,  
30 2003). However, in contrast to short lived plants or tree seedlings, experiments attempting to  
31 simulate future enhanced CO<sub>2</sub> conditions for adult trees under field conditions are still rare. At  
32 least partly some long overdue concerns about inadequate experimental setups (Körner, 1995)  
33 could be improved (e.g. Körner, 2004). Yet, the considerable reverberation, often subtle, that the  
34 change in the chemical composition of the atmosphere may have are still poorly understood  
35 (Körner, 2003) and this research is in this respect still in its infancy.

36  
37 Apart from drought conditions increasing temperatures are of concern, and may affect the  
38 northern or altitudinal boundaries, which are temperature determined. Globally important  
39 processes may result, e.g. large quantities of C may be released from the boreal region, which  
40 were previously immobilized in the cold and frozen soils (Harden *et al.*, 2000). This is of  
41 particular concern, since the region has been a long term C sink since early Holocene (Woodwell  
42 *et al.*, 1998) as corroborated recently from ice core studies (Smith *et al.*, 2004) resulting in the  
43 storage of the largest, biome-specific fraction of the biospheric C. In addition, disturbances such  
44 as fire or insects are expected to have significant impacts in the boreal region. These  
45 expectations, also emerged earlier from GCM-based studies (Stocks *et al.*, 1998), are now  
46 confirmed by more recent observations, showing a gradual increase of the fire frequency in the  
47 North American boreal forest over the last 3 decades (Kasischke and Stocks, 2000). The question  
48 arises whether fire renders the boreal forest, previously a long-term sink, into a source offsetting  
49 the beneficial effects from CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization and climate change? Furthermore, the well known  
50 asymmetry between the rate by which boreal forests are lost at the southern boundary due to

1 drought and fire versus the rate by which boreal forests can encroach into the tundra (e.g. Kurz  
2 and Apps, 1999) present themselves relative to these findings in a more critical manner than that  
3 was previously understood (e.g. Woodwell *et al.*, 1998).

4  
5 *[To be completed migration rates: In contrast to the tree lines in mountainous areas (relatively*  
6 *fast migration within slopes of valleys, unless warming exceeds altitude) boreal forest's northern*  
7 *limit expansion of trees is governed in a complex manner by precise climatic conditions (T,P),*  
8 *soil moisture, plus genetic factors (e.g. seeds from trees at one latitude cannot be successfully*  
9 *grown at other latitudes, more southern or more northern). The latitude-specific ecotype/variety*  
10 *is well adapted (by selection) to break dormancy and germinate at specific photoperiods. Picea*  
11 *glauca migration rate was estimated to be confined by such mechanisms to 300 m/a.]*

12  
13 *[To be completed for other types of forests such impacts in tropical forests e.g. (Korner, 2004)*  
14 *and of course most recent quantitative assessments using recent models (GCMs with improved*  
15 *"biotic components", DGVM, and forest models at scales below that).]*

#### 16 17 18 **4.4.4 Deserts**

19  
20 Deserts are part of dryland ecosystems where annual precipitation is less than two thirds of  
21 potential evaporation (Chapter 1, Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a). Using the index of  
22 aridity, defined by the ratio of annual mean precipitation (P) over potential evapo-transpiration  
23 (PE), deserts fall within  $P/PET < 0.03$  for hyper-arid zone to  $0.03 < 0.2$  for arid zones with mean  
24 annual precipitation ranges of less than 25mm to about 200mm respectively. Deserts have been  
25 classified into cold temperate, hot subtropical and foggy cool coastal deserts depending on the  
26 role of temperature as a limiting factor in ecosystems functioning. Foggy deserts are subjected to  
27 maritime effects resulting in stable temperature regime over different seasons and between day  
28 and night. For cold deserts temperature is important in ecosystems processes while for hot  
29 deserts rainfall is the main factor.

30  
31 Seasonality of rainfall has been used to characterise deserts. Some deserts have a distinct winter  
32 or summer, for instance, the Kalahari desert in southern Africa and the Chihuahuan Desert in  
33 southern New Mexico. While other deserts are areas of transition with other cases having  
34 irregular and complex cycle of rainfall. The seasonality characteristics of deserts has profound  
35 effects on the ecosystems, accounting for the different biomes and also the fire characteristics  
36 associated with them (Nicholson, 2002). Interannual variability of rainfall is another factor used  
37 to differentiate between different deserts and is an important element in determining the  
38 sensitivity of the region to large-scale climatic change.

39  
40 However, in addition to temperature and rainfall desert systems are more likely than other  
41 ecosystems to be subjected to salt stress (Wickensa, 1998). Studies on desert-margin species in  
42 the semi-desert environment of the Negev have noted that there is a likelihood that increasing the  
43 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration may reduce the impact of salinity on plant growth. This could  
44 favour greater productivity in desert-marginal areas and may increase productivity and biomass  
45 of natural desert vegetation and soil organic matter (Poorter and Perez-Soba, 2001).

46 The results of GCMs in relation to deserts are complex and contradictory. There are large  
47 differences between results of models in terms of the magnitude and distribution of warming and  
48 change in precipitation over deserts (Lenihan *et al.*, 2003; Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004).  
49 Despite the variations in models the general trend is that changes in rainfall averages will be  
50 season-specific and inter-annual variation in rainfall amount is likely to increase (Schwinning

1 and Sala, 2004). GCMs also forecast an increase in evapo-transpiration greater than precipitation  
2 in mid-continent regions with a potential for more severe, longer-lasting droughts (Lioubimtseva  
3 and Adams, 2004). It is well established that arid and semiarid systems are among the most  
4 sensitive systems to precipitation changes, because of the central role that soil moisture plays in  
5 governing almost all ecosystem processes including plant functional diversity (Leemans and  
6 Kleidon, 2002; Nicholson, 2002; Schwinning and Sala, 2004).

7  
8 Some of the factors to note on future climate in deserts is that important vegetation–climate  
9 feedbacks which might affect these regions may originate from adjacent forested and wooded  
10 areas. E.g. it has been indicated that, an initial increase in forest vegetation in West Africa could  
11 result in a substantial increase in rainfall over the Sahel and Sahara due to the monsoon moving  
12 further north. Future climate impacts prediction models need to take into account current  
13 evidence to the effect that internally generated natural climate fluctuations (e.g., El Niño events)  
14 are amplified by vegetation feedbacks under the present climate in desert-marginal regions, as  
15 shown from results of GCMs that explain climate switches in the Sahara (Claussen *et al.*, 1999;  
16 Schneider, 2003). Further observations have been made to the effect that rising atmospheric  
17 CO<sub>2</sub> may alter atmospheric humidity, through widespread stomatal and transpirational responses,  
18 resulting in atmospheric feedbacks that will tend to lessen currently observed vegetation  
19 responses to CO<sub>2</sub> in experimental study conditions (Morgan *et al.*, 2004b).

20 The role of dust blown into the atmosphere from arid lands is another factor that has received  
21 limited attention in GCM simulations. Increased dust flux may increase aridity and also suppress  
22 rainfall out-side the desert areas themselves while if there is increase in rainfall over arid areas  
23 this will reduce dust flux and sustain more wet conditions (Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004).

24  
25 From the unstable history of the Sahara and other parts of the northern monsoon system it is  
26 likely that future dramatic sudden changes in deserts may occur. In fact desert regions may have  
27 a greater sensitivity to CO<sub>2</sub>-induced climate change than GCMs predict (Lioubimtseva and  
28 Adams, 2004). But recent assessments point out that there are still major uncertainties on the  
29 potential effects of increasing concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> and future climate change in arid  
30 ecosystems. For southern Africa, it has been noted that decrease in rainfall combined with  
31 increased land use pressure may lead to expansion of desert areas through the desertification  
32 processes (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a). On the other hand analysis of results of  
33 climate models show, for some models that deserts of the southwest USA will shrink by up to  
34 60% as precipitation increases (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001; Hardy, 2003).

35  
36 Using past deserts response to global temperature change during the Holocene, especially the  
37 last interglacial era (130,000 years ago) it has been noted that it is likely that these systems might  
38 act as a globally significant sink of carbon into soils and vegetation also under future climate  
39 change (Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004). But such conclusions are contradicted by suggestions  
40 that the current observed changes are of a magnitude not witnessed in history of ecosystems and  
41 occur concurrently with continued human pressure on the land surface area (Millennium  
42 Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a).

43  
44 Assessments show variations within models used to predict change in vegetation type and  
45 distribution in response to the predicted climate changes and that all models are imperfect in  
46 predicting vegetation under current climate (Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004). Investigations on  
47 impacts of climate change in desert ecosystems need to assume a more integrated approach and  
48 consider among others, (i) vertical heterogeneity in soil moisture for instance as outlined under  
49 the Walter's two-layer hypothesis but recognising differences in rooting system of woody  
50 species and (ii) horizontal heterogeneity in soil moisture which can be enhanced by land use

1 effects giving rise to differences between canopy and intercanopy patches in interception, runoff,  
2 evaporation, and plant water use (Breshears and Barnes, 1999).

3  
4 The spatial and temporal coverage of studies on likely response pattern of desert ecosystems to  
5 climate change are limited. Few countries outside the United States covered by desert  
6 ecosystems have resources to conduct in-depth experiments on the potential effects of climate  
7 change on these systems and ongoing experiments are of short duration. Studies with the longest  
8 duration fall between 5 to 8 years, which is too short a period to capture longer-term processes  
9 such as plant adaptation and soil biogeochemistry which may result in significant system  
10 feedbacks (Morgan *et al.*, 2004b). Further, field based experiments are limited (Morgan *et al.*,  
11 2001b; Milchunas *et al.*, 2004; Morgan *et al.*, 2004a). Results based on experiments conducted in  
12 environmental growth chambers do not capture complex field conditions that include for  
13 instance, competition for resources between plant communities, differences in species response  
14 patterns to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> as well as changes in climate and microclimatic feedbacks (Morgan *et al.*  
15 *et al.*, 2004a). As a result findings of chamber experiments present potential trends because for  
16 E.g. they may involved cases where CO<sub>2</sub> is instantaneously doubled for the duration of the  
17 experiment while in reality the effect of CO<sub>2</sub> will likely be realized differently in different years  
18 and environments, and will evolve over time with exception of cases of extreme events (Morgan  
19 *et al.*, 2004a). These limitations constrain comparison across deserts in different regions and  
20 limits ability to say with any confidence how even the most intensively studied desert shrub  
21 communities of the southwestern United States will respond to rising CO<sub>2</sub> in the long run  
22 (Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004).

23  
24 Nevertheless understanding of the response of arid to semi-arid land ecosystem to CO<sub>2</sub> enriched  
25 environment have improved. It is generally agreed that in the herbaceous layer C<sub>3</sub> photosynthesis  
26 is limited by present-day ambient CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations while C<sub>4</sub> photosynthesis is nearly CO<sub>2</sub>  
27 saturated (Hamerlynck *et al.*, 2002; Morgan *et al.*, 2004a; Morgan *et al.*, 2004b). However,  
28 recent evidence shows that the differences between the two functional groups is not as great  
29 when based on their photosynthetic pathway rather evidence shows that in water-limited  
30 systems, soil water savings and higher water use efficiency from CO<sub>2</sub>-induced stomatal closure  
31 is the dominant force behind growth enhancements under elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (Morgan *et al.*, 2001b;  
32 LeCain *et al.*, 2003; Nelson *et al.*, 2003; King *et al.*, 2004b). The CO<sub>2</sub> enriched environment  
33 stomato closure results in reduced transpiration per unit leaf area and higher soil water content  
34 which promotes higher plant biomass yields and water use efficiency (Anderson *et al.*, 2001). It  
35 is likely that the arid environments offer more opportunity for CO<sub>2</sub>-related improvements in  
36 plant water relations than in more wet systems but this needs further investigation.

37  
38 What is yet to be established is the degree to which results of the CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment experiments  
39 produce CO<sub>2</sub> photosynthesis-driven responses vs. indirect, water-driven responses, which are  
40 tightly coupled to climatic co-variables such as temperature and humidity (Morgan *et al.*, 2004b).  
41 Also there are indications that certain base level of water availability is necessary to detect  
42 significant CO<sub>2</sub>-induced soil water and plant production responses such that below very dry  
43 conditions the CO<sub>2</sub> is not detected E.g. in the Mojave Desert the threshold is believed to lie  
44 within rainfall ranges of 150 – 250 mm yr- (Morgan *et al.*, 2004b).

45  
46 Experimental results in South western deserts of USA have shown that desert shrubs and wet-  
47 season semi-desert plants responded strongly to increased CO<sub>2</sub> (of up to 550ppmv, the estimated  
48 level for 2050) over wet conditions similar to El Niño events (Bassiri *et al.*, 1998; Smith *et al.*,  
49 2000a). The potential for shrubs to be favoured under higher CO<sub>2</sub> has been noted elsewhere, for  
50 instance in Southern Africa (Bond and Archibald, 2003). The results from the US showed

1 greater year-to-year variation in production cycles at elevated CO<sub>2</sub>, suggesting that deserts may  
2 become even more episodic in future (Smith *et al.*, 2000a). This is to some extent in line with the  
3 predicted increase in extreme events for much of the desert regions of Southern Africa (Scholes  
4 and Biggs, 2004). Deserts together with semi arid areas have been classified under the current  
5 climate as "pulse-reserve" systems in which a pulse such as an extremely wet period triggers  
6 active growth among stagnant biological reserves such as seeds and dormant plants and animals  
7 until the effects of this phase is reduced (Ogle and Reynolds, 2004; Schwinning and Sala, 2004).  
8 Current assessments seem to indicate that climate change is likely to enhance this pattern  
9 although others have noted the need for the "pulse-reserve" paradigm to consider the role of soil  
10 moisture storage to plant growth (Reynolds *et al.*, 2004).

11  
12 However, while other growth chamber experiments show that increase in CO<sub>2</sub> will significantly  
13 affect desert shrubs, others as well as field experiments suggest no major change with exception  
14 to certain individual species (Poorter and Perez-Soba, 2001). Recent evidence showed that  
15 stimulation due to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> was strongest (high ratio of standing biomass) during the period  
16 of maximum soil moisture content, and lowest during the periods of low soil moisture, E.g. in  
17 the Mojave Desert, large increases in new shoot biomass for shrubs at elevated CO<sub>2</sub> occurred  
18 over a wet year (Smith *et al.*, 2000a; Hamerlynck *et al.*, 2002; Morgan *et al.*, 2004b). Variations  
19 with herbaceous plants have also been observed, for instance introduced annual grass species  
20 showed greater response to elevated CO<sub>2</sub>, but for some species the quality of the seeds produced  
21 was lower indicating the need for further long term assessments (Dukes and Mooney, 1999a;  
22 Smith *et al.*, 2000a). These results concur with findings in semi-arid grasslands where for 5 years  
23 duration experiments with elevated chamber CO<sub>2</sub> treatment (720+ 20 mmol/mol); the  
24 hypothesis of equal species response to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> among C<sub>3</sub> species was rejected, more  
25 opportunist species that increase under disturbance but are more susceptible to drought  
26 conditions exhibited higher aboveground phytomass, and these were the least digestible grass  
27 species due to lower N concentration, a factor reducing forage quality (Morgan *et al.*, 2004a).  
28 For the C<sub>3</sub> species, that showed greater response to CO<sub>2</sub> this appeared to be related to increased  
29 seed recruitment (Morgan *et al.*, 2004b). The strong responses noted over the five period also  
30 showed that the likelihood that the effect of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in arid to semi-arid  
31 ecosystems will be strongly featured over the 2050 to 2070 period.

32  
33 Indications from studies investigating likely trends in adaptation to seasonal and inter-annual  
34 variability in rainfall in arid regions are that increased occurrence of summer drought in future  
35 could favour the most deep-rooted shrub species (Schwinning and Sala, 2004). Investigations of  
36 drought effects on the hydrologic interactions between plants and soil on three perennial species  
37 representing different rooting patterns and responsiveness to precipitation pulses in the Colorado  
38 Plateau Ecosystem with average precipitation of 215 mm showed that summer drought affected  
39 all species more negatively than winter drought. Results also showed that all three species took  
40 up deeper soil water under drought conditions and shallow soil water after a large rainfall event  
41 in summer. But after a particularly dry summer only the deepest-rooted species which included  
42 the *Ceratoides lanata* shrub continued to take up soil water (Schwinning and Sala, 2004). These  
43 indications compare with observations made for in semi-arid grasslands that an increase in deep  
44 soil water due to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> environment is likely to favour deep-rooted species (Nelson *et al.*,  
45 2003).

46  
47 More attention is required to understand for instance, how shrubland invasion will change ET  
48 and the physical mechanisms involved in these changes. Current evidence points to the fact that  
49 ET is the primary cause of loss of water from soil in areas where shrub invasion has occurred.  
50 While shrubs have lower transpiration rates as a result of low leaf area index (LAI), rapid

1 evaporation occurs from exposed surfaces. When surface soil moisture is limited, shrubs through  
2 deeper roots permit transpiration and in contrast to C<sub>4</sub> grasses, C<sub>3</sub> shrubs can transpire all year  
3 (Kurc and Small, 2004). Consequently the linkages between surface soil, ET and plant growth  
4 under climate change are poorly understood and significantly limit our capability to assess  
5 impacts of climate change.

6  
7 In one study in Central Mexico desert where infiltration only wets up to 10 cm depth of the dry  
8 soil on 80% of rainy days, it was shown that the surface soil layer (0–5 cm) is often the primary  
9 source of water for ET during the summer monsoon season (Kurc and Small, 2004). It was  
10 concluded from this study that daily ET does not increase with higher root zone soil moisture.  
11 But the surface soil layer is the primary source of ET and direct evaporation from bare soil in  
12 areas of shrub invasion is likely to be a large component of the total flux (Kurc and Small, 2004).  
13 In addition to complex interactions that may result from shrub invasion another influential  
14 factor, i.e. dew, needs to be incorporated in models of climate change impacts in desert systems.  
15 Dew is an important source of moisture for plants, biological crusts, insects and small animals  
16 (Jacobs *et al.*, 2000).

17  
18 A non-native invasive grass in the US known to increase the frequency of intense fires from a  
19 75–100-year cycle to a 4–7-year cycle, has been shown from experimental results, to be far more  
20 productive than native plants during wet years under high CO<sub>2</sub> (Smith *et al.*, 2000a). Earlier  
21 studies predicted an increase in annual primary production of above 50% in response to doubling  
22 CO<sub>2</sub> in desert regions (Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004). Such changes could have major effect  
23 on desert water cycles, wildlife habitat and socio-economic activities (Hamerlynck *et al.*, 2000).  
24 However, these results require further investigation given that deserts are both water- and  
25 nutrient-limited systems and current studies have not fully shown how interactions with  
26 increased levels of CO<sub>2</sub> will change these limitations (Smith *et al.*, 2000a).

27  
28 On the other hand data on effects of elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on root dynamics in arid native  
29 plant communities is insufficient to make generalizations partly due to the diversity of  
30 techniques used, and inconsistencies in responses (Norby and Jackson, 2000). Earlier studies on  
31 the effects of CO<sub>2</sub> on root production in the herbaceous layer in particular indicated greater  
32 increases in belowground production with elevated CO<sub>2</sub> than for aboveground. However,  
33 subsequent work observed very large increases in root production with elevated CO<sub>2</sub> during  
34 years of intermediate levels of precipitation, with smaller effects in a very wet year and no effect  
35 in a very dry year (Milchunas *et al.*, 2004). It has been noted that very wet years or very dry years  
36 may overwhelm the relatively small effects of CO<sub>2</sub> on water conservation and therefore these  
37 extreme events periods may not be conducive to the water-use-efficiency response to CO<sub>2</sub> for the  
38 belowground biomass (Naumburg *et al.*, 2003; Morgan *et al.*, 2004a). Systems with high  
39 aboveground to belowground biomass are likely to be more susceptible to grazing and fire and  
40 have higher potential for instability during drought (Dukes and Mooney, 1999a; Milchunas *et*  
41 *al.*, 2004).

42  
43 In terms of biodiversity warming is likely to favour mobile species and eliminate more the rare,  
44 isolated sedentary ones (Dukes and Mooney, 1999a; Hardy, 2003). In Chihuahuan desert it is  
45 estimated that the habitat of about half the species will disappear (Peterson *et al.*, 2002a; Lenihan  
46 *et al.*, 2003).

#### 47 48 *Desertification*

49 The UN Convention on Combating Desertification (UNCCD) defines desertification as land  
50 degradation in arid, semi-arid and dry sub-humid lands resulting from various factors including

1 climatic variation and human activities. Land degradation is defined as a loss of productivity. To  
2 facilitate a way to measure degradation, the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment refined the  
3 UNCCD definition and defined land degradation as “a persistent reduction in the capacity of  
4 ecosystems to supply services” (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a).

5  
6 Numerous studies have shown that arid to semi-arid ecosystems found over 40% of the land  
7 surface area of the globe to be highly vulnerable to desertification (Box 4-3). The question is to  
8 which extent climate change will make drylands more vulnerable to desertification? If so how  
9 will this manifest itself?

10  
11  
12 ***Box 4-3: Is desertification in the Sahel related to climate change?***

13  
14 *Biophysical characteristics:* The Sahel falls in the tropical arid to semi-arid zone marked by a  
15 steppe climate with annual rainfall of 150-600 mm. In the north and south the transition into the  
16 Sahara desert and the Sudanian savanna respectively are gradual and are known to have  
17 fluctuated historically (Hiernaux and Turner, 2002). Regular seasonal monsoonal systems bring  
18 rain to the Sahel over a 2-5 month period, peaking in August, but spatial and temporal rainfall  
19 distribution is irregular and highly unpredictable (coefficient of variation > 20-30%, Hulme,  
20 2001).

21  
22 Rains fall in the form of high intensity convective storms during the warm summer, resulting in  
23 high potential evapotranspiration. This contributes to runoff and higher soil crusting than would  
24 be expected given the sandy soils and limited relief (Hiernaux and Turner, 2002; Nicholson,  
25 2002). Soils contain little organic matter, are weakly structured, and have acidic top soils poor in  
26 soluble nitrogen and phosphorus. Dust is commonly formed during the dry season.

27  
28 The short wet season supports lower biomass compared to arid lands with comparable total  
29 annual rainfall such as the Kalahari Desert (Nicholson, 2002). Except for transition zones, the  
30 Sahel vegetation is characterized by a lack of succulent, perennial grass and shrub forms typical  
31 of similar environments. Instead, due to the rainfall regime, herbaceous species dominate, mainly  
32 in the form of an annual grass layer, with scattered trees and shrubs.

33  
34 The few woody plant species have a diverse phenology but have shown drought induced mass  
35 mortality, and regeneration capacity in wet periods. The woody and herbaceous layers compete  
36 for water and nutrients in the topsoil (1m) where most of the root system is developed, with a  
37 few tree taproots that access deep water sources. This creates a dynamic equilibrium between  
38 herbaceous and woody plants, which is thought to prevent the bush encroachment trends seen in  
39 comparable systems elsewhere (with exception of areas of slightly greater moisture and nutrient  
40 concentrations, Hiernaux and Turner, 2002).

41  
42 *Drought in the Sahel:* Unlike many other arid lands, the Sahel experiences intense multiyear  
43 drought persistence. Mean rainfall decreased by 25–40% between 1931–1960 and 1968–1997  
44 and since 1970 almost every year has been anomalously dry (Nicholson, 2000; Hulme, 2001).  
45 This has resulted in significant socio-economic challenges and has attracted diverse international  
46 interest groups focused on the causes of desiccation (Nicholson, 2000; Batterbury and Warren,  
47 2001; Foley *et al.*, 2003).

48  
49 Although persistent drought was attributed initially to desertification caused by land use  
50 pressure, current understanding increasingly rejects this hypothesis (Nicholson, 2000; Xue and



1 Fennessy, 2002). Desertification does not spread southwards into the savanna systems, rather,  
2 vegetation cover responds dramatically to inter-annual rainfall fluctuations (Tucker and  
3 Nicholson, 1999; Foley *et al.*, 2003). There is little evidence of large-scale soil denudation,  
4 increase in surface albedo, or reduction of the productivity of the land, with the exception of  
5 spatially limited degradation processes due to species composition change (Nicholson, 2000).  
6 This system may be vulnerable to greater drought frequency, as seedbanks of most Sahelian  
7 species are transient, and few species produce long-lived seed (Hiernaux and Turner, 2002).  
8 Persistently increasing dust load is thought to be linked to vegetation cover decline, due both to  
9 climatic desiccation and human land use (Hiernaux and Turner, 2002). This dust may affect  
10 very remote areas, with as a potential link even to Caribbean rainfall patterns (Prospero and  
11 Lamb, 2003). While the radiative role of the dust has been demonstrated, the direct link with  
12 climate in the Sahel is yet to be confirmed (Nicholson, 2000; Foley *et al.*, 2003).

13  
14 The Sahara and Sahel have in the past been characterized by sudden, abrupt climatic changes,  
15 many of which occurred with no apparent warming (Claussen *et al.*, 1999; Foley *et al.*, 2003;  
16 Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004). For example, The Sahel was more vegetated with grass and  
17 shrub cover during the middle Holocene (~6'000 B.P.), (Hoelzmann *et al.*, 1998; Prentice and  
18 Jolly, 2000). The Saharo-Sahelian boundary had shifted to 22–23°N, 500 km north of its present  
19 location (Foley *et al.*, 1998). However, 5'000 to 6'000 years ago the Sahara and Sahel region  
20 switched to much more arid conditions (Demenocal *et al.*, 2000; Foley *et al.*, 2003).

21  
22 Modeling studies coupling vegetation and atmosphere also simulate an abrupt transition from  
23 wet to dry conditions (Claussen *et al.*, 1999). While these results require further validation, they  
24 suggest that about 5'500 years B.P. a critical threshold was reached at which gradual reductions  
25 in rainfall due to slow changes in the Earth's orbit were amplified by land-surface feedback  
26 mechanisms (Claussen *et al.*, 1999). Oceans appear to have played a limited role (Foley *et al.*,  
27 2003).

28  
29 According to this theory of regime shifts in the Sahel, the most recent regime shift occurred  
30 around 1969, resulting in the subsequently experienced droughts. Various studies indicate that  
31 the recent, three decade long drought in the Sahel could be a result of complex interactions  
32 among the atmosphere, land, and ocean (Foley *et al.*, 2003). This is based on the following  
33 evidence:

- 34 • The interannual variability of oceans SSTs is linked to inland precipitation, but not so at  
35 the decadal scale (Foley *et al.*, 2003).
- 36 • Studies using simple models of the atmosphere, ocean, and terrestrial vegetation, suggest  
37 that vegetation feedbacks amplify the interdecadal variability of the Sahel precipitation  
38 while reducing its interannual variability. Therefore vegetation interactions influence the  
39 persistence of drought at the decadal scale (Zeng *et al.*, 1999; Wang and Eltahir, 2000).
- 40 • Sensitivity studies using GCMs with their highly unrealistic, idealized scenarios of land-  
41 cover change greatly exaggerated land degradation (Taylor *et al.*, 2002; Foley *et al.*, 2003).
- 42 • The 1969 drought may have been initiated by changes in oceans sea surface temperature  
43 (SST) patterns, but the magnitude and multi decadal persistence of Sahel droughts is  
44 driven by nonlinear feedbacks between the natural vegetation and the atmosphere (Zeng *et*  
45 *al.*, 1999).

46 This evidence supports the hypotheses that changing SSTs act as a trigger for climate change in  
47 the Sahel, while the vegetation-atmosphere feedbacks reinforce that trigger during the transition  
48 until a new equilibrium, again of limited stability, is reached (Foley *et al.*, 2003).

1 Although more work is required to understand the process, desertification has become less  
2 controversial and literature shows greater consensus that it is a product of interactive human,  
3 meteorological and ecological processes acting on each other at different magnitude spatially  
4 and over time (Dube and Kwerepe, 2000; Reynolds and Stafford-Smith, 2002). There is also  
5 consensus, although not fully implemented, that assessment of desertification should consider  
6 the interactive processes of climate, fire and land use activities such as herbivory (Reynolds and  
7 Stafford-Smith, 2002). Global data bases for modelling desertification are maturing, for instance  
8 an attempt has been made to use IMAGE 2.2 to model the vulnerability of land to water erosion  
9 under current conditions assuming lowest sensitivity in areas of natural vegetation (Leemans and  
10 Kleidon, 2002). However, there remains a limited attempt to integrate biophysical and socio-  
11 economic factors, with most studies putting more emphasis on biophysical factors.

12  
13 There is growing consensus that arid to semi-arid lands are sensitive to desertification because  
14 they are episodic systems marked by highly variable rainfall (Holmgren *et al.*, 2001; Leemans  
15 and Kleidon, 2002; Nicholson, 2002). Work is ongoing to understand the long term interactive  
16 processes operating within the "pulse-reserve" envelope characteristic of arid lands, and the  
17 implication of this on desertification and feed back on climate processes. Evidence has shown  
18 that desertification processes advance at higher rates during periods of extreme events, for  
19 instance in drought years when demand for ecosystems goods and services far exceeds supply  
20 (Dube and Pickup, 2001; Holmgren *et al.*, 2001).

21  
22 Desertification is also influenced by ecological aspects of an area such as soil type, landscape  
23 characteristic and vegetation in addition to human and climatic factors. For instance, silty soils  
24 have been found to be the most erodible while soils rich in clay were classed to be least erodible  
25 (Leemans and Kleidon, 2002). Land degradation processes in arid lands that combine changes in  
26 vegetation with changes in soil in the form of for instance scalding, erosion and compaction will  
27 have an impact on water and nutrient cycles with consequences on primary productivity  
28 (Breshears and Barnes, 1999; Ash *et al.*, 2002). What is critical for arid lands is the slow  
29 recolonization of soil surfaces by different algae components binding together the grains of the  
30 surface layer. Once eroded underlying soils are exposed to both wind and water erosion and this  
31 could be up to at least 20 years after disturbance. In arid lands of southern Utaht soils may take  
32 5000–10,000 years to form as a result desertification processes leading to degradation of soil loss  
33 may be considered irreversible (Lioubimtseva and Adams, 2004).

34  
35 The strong link between drought and shrub recruitment in areas of high land use pressure is also  
36 well established (Holmgren and Scheffer, 2001) although more recent evidence points to the  
37 need to consider also human influences such as CO<sub>2</sub> fertilisation on woody plants due to the  
38 already experienced raise to 360 ppmv from pre-industrial levels (Bond and Archibald, 2003).  
39 Other evidence has shown that the productivity of shrubs and annual plants which so far are  
40 associated with land degradation processes, more than doubled under the elevated CO<sub>2</sub> levels  
41 estimated for 2050 (Smith *et al.*, 2000a).

42  
43 In the prairie and forestland of western US and other parts of the world drought following wet  
44 events tends to increase human induced fire risk. The risk of fire is higher in areas invaded by  
45 annual weeds and as a result, fire perpetuates desertification as prospects for recruitment by  
46 perennial species become more remote (Smith *et al.*, 2000a).

47  
48 Evidence indicates that desertification process that change soil texture and structure and hence  
49 impact on soil moisture retention have a potential to influence meteorological processes. Model  
50 and station data have linked local precipitation variability with time scale of soil moisture in

1 West Africa (Nicholson, 2002). More studies are required to demonstrate the occurrence and  
2 magnitude of these combined processes in the short to long-term period. Other model results  
3 have shown that low latent heat flux resulting from depletion of vegetation which is ultimately  
4 linked to changes in albedo as indicated in earlier studies, has a role in weak continental water  
5 cycle and altered energy balance in arid landscapes.

6  
7 Field studies have noted the potential role of woody plants in providing a microclimate that is  
8 conducive for regeneration and growth of some of the original perennial species that may be  
9 disappearing through processes such as desertification (Holmgren and Scheffer, 2001). In  
10 southeastern Arizona areas under the canopy of mesquite trees were associated with improved  
11 soil physical conditions, enriched nutrient status, reduced soil temperature, higher soil moisture  
12 and reduced net radiation and it was concluded that this environment was the reason for the  
13 greater cover of perennials such as the Arizona cotton top found under these trees (Tiedemann  
14 and Klemmedson, 2004).

15  
16 However, other findings do not agree with the facilitating theory and its spatial significance in  
17 retaining the original vegetation of an area. It has been noted that trees can intercept a large  
18 proportion of rain, for instance a desert shrub was found to intercept about 35% of incoming rain  
19 while in Kenya where rain was less than 20mm *Acacia tortilis* intercepted 50 to 100% of the rain  
20 (Robinson, 2004). Further, areas invaded by shrubs have been shown to have large inter canopy  
21 space leaving soil exposed.

22  
23 Degraded areas with no shrub recruitment and are dominated by short-living pioneers species  
24 with shallower root system will be more susceptible to drought (Snyman, 2005). These areas are  
25 exposed to heat and other erosion agents which lead to degradation of soil, loss of moisture  
26 retention capacity and depletion of soil carbon. According to the Millennium Assessment report  
27 desertification accounts for a billion tons of carbon loss every year and a fraction of this carbon  
28 enters the global atmosphere (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a)

29 Despite the large volume of literature linking desertification with changes in primary production  
30 the coupling of change in primary production with change in secondary production, for instance  
31 livestock production is variable over space and time (Ash *et al.*, 2002). It has proved difficult to  
32 demonstrate the loss in secondary production due to land degradation although in most work this  
33 loss is assumed to be occurring. The role of landscape heterogeneity in arid lands in the  
34 productivity of herbivores has been noted as one factor, which contribute to the apparent lack of  
35 coupling of primary and secondary production to help assess the role of land degradation (Ash *et al.*, 2002). In other cases the effect of degradation is masked by external interventions such as  
36 supplementary feeding and changes in species composition for instance in Southern Africa there  
37 are ongoing efforts to switch from cattle ranching to game farming.

#### 41 **4.4.5 Tundra**

42 [*LA had an accident, needs to be completed*]

#### 45 **4.4.6 Mediterranean ecosystems**

46  
47 Mediterranean-climate systems are globally unique because of their wet winters and dry  
48 summers. They are located in the mid-latitudes of all continents, mainly on western coastal  
49 regions (Mediterranean basin, south-west coast of North America, South Africa, and Australia).  
50 Although of limited spatial extent, these systems are important because of their high levels of

1 biodiversity (Cowling *et al.*, 1996) and the considerable services they provide for the human  
2 societies that exist in these regions., Their biodiversity is at present threatened by intense human  
3 pressures (Myers *et al.*, 2000),. These systems were not explicitly reviewed in previous IPCC  
4 assessments, but it was suggested that they are generally threatened by desertification as they are  
5 quite sharply separated from adjacent semi-arid and arid systems, and only relatively minor  
6 warming and drying may be sufficient to shift this border.

7  
8 Mediterranean type systems are shrub-dominated and fire-prone, due to their dry summers, and  
9 much research here has focused on this aspect (Montenegro *et al.*, 2004), in addition to the  
10 general mechanisms of plant species response to drought and nutrient limitation. These systems  
11 have evolved since the Miocene as flammable systems and have possibly experienced relatively  
12 minor changes in climate during the Pleistocene, allowing the diversification of endemic and  
13 near-endemic families. A long history of human impacts in the Mediterranean basin itself is  
14 reflected in a strongly disturbance-tolerant flora (Lavorel, 1999), but land abandonment, mainly  
15 in the Mediterranean Basin, underlies increasing ongoing forest reestablishment (Mouillot *et al.*,  
16 2003).

17  
18 Climate change-induced impacts on vegetation in these systems are likely to be mediated strongly  
19 by fires, which may increase in frequency and favour shrubs over trees (Mouillot *et al.*, 2002), and  
20 sprouting plants over those that regenerate by seeds (Bond and Midgley, 2003). A double CO<sub>2</sub>  
21 scenario suggests a 40-50% increase in fire escapes in California (Fried *et al.*, 2004). Indeed,  
22 increased fire frequencies have been observed in some parts of the Mediterranean basin (Pausas  
23 and Abdel Malak, 2004), but not in others (Mouillot *et al.*, 2003). Increased fire frequencies have  
24 been simulated for the Mediterranean Basin, accompanied by an increased dominance of fire-  
25 tolerant shrubs (Mouillot *et al.*, 2002). In California, notable switches in dominant vegetation  
26 types such as from needle-leaved species to broad leaved trees, and changes in the competitive  
27 balance between trees and grasses due to increased fire frequencies have been projected together  
28 with the concomitant implications for vegetation productivity and carbon sequestration (Lenihan  
29 *et al.*, 2003). With increasing precipitation, however, an increased success of forest types, and  
30 greater carbon storage has been projected in California (Bachelet *et al.*, 2001). In the  
31 Mediterranean region itself, vegetation structural response to a doubled CO<sub>2</sub> climate is projected  
32 to be strongly sensitive to rainfall, with possibly increased forest success in the eastern  
33 Mediterranean and Turkey, and increased shrub cover in northern Africa if rainfall does not  
34 decrease (Cheddadi *et al.*, 2001).

35  
36 Significant warming trends have been noted in the Mediterranean Basin (Rebetez, 2004) and in  
37 the Cape Floristic Kingdom (Warburton *et al.*, 2005). Warming has lengthened the growing  
38 season by 16 days in the Mediterranean Basin (Penuelas and Filella, 2001a). Experimental  
39 warming has been shown to cause shifts in species relative dominance in Mediterranean Basin  
40 communities (Wessel *et al.*, 2004).

41  
42 The impacts of rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on vegetation may counteract some effects of drying  
43 trends on plant primary productivity (Drake *et al.*, 1997; Ainsworth and Long, 2005b), and may  
44 already have counteracted negative impacts of climate trends during the 20<sup>th</sup> century (Osborne *et al.*,  
45 2000). Experiments have provided mixed results, with many species showing only marginal  
46 benefits (Dukes *et al.*, 2005), and limited increases in above-ground productivity (e.g. Blaschke *et al.*,  
47 2001). Ecosystem carbon storage may increase due to reductions in litter decomposition rate  
48 induced by elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (De Angelis *et al.*, 2000).

1 Reductions in rainfall frequency have been projected for some Mediterranean regions (e.g.  
2 Cheddadi *et al.*, 2001), which is likely to exacerbate drought stress conditions. Soil water content  
3 exerts direct control over ecosystem water and CO<sub>2</sub> flux in Mediterranean Basin system below  
4 key water content thresholds (Rambal *et al.*, 2003), and may substantially reduce ecosystem  
5 carbon and water flux (Reichstein *et al.*, 2002). The anomalous 2003 summer drought event in  
6 Europe exerted a major physiological impact of the on Mediterranean vegetation and  
7 ecosystems, but most showed a full recovery by 2004 (Gobron *et al.*, 2005).

8  
9 Experiments at the individual plant level confirm high levels of drought resistance in established  
10 *Pinus halepensis* (Borghetti *et al.*, 1998). However, Ponderosa pine forests showed marked  
11 reductions in productivity and water flux at key levels of water stress encountered during a 1997  
12 heatwave, which did not recover for the rest of the season, indicating the existence of threshold  
13 responses to extreme events (Goldstein *et al.*, 2000). Mediterranean Basin pines (Martinez-  
14 Vilalta and Pinol, 2002) and other woody species (Penuelas *et al.*, 2001), showed species-  
15 specific tolerances to drought stress in the dry summers of 1994 and 1998.

16  
17 Experimental drying differentially reduced the productivity of Mediterranean basin shrub species  
18 (Llorens *et al.*, 2003; Llorens *et al.*, 2004; Ogaya and Penuelas, 2004) and tree species (Ogaya  
19 and Penuelas, 2003), and even the flowering phenology of Mediterranean basin shrub species  
20 (Llorens and Peñuelas, 2005), which suggest complex changes in the relative success of species  
21 in this region under drying scenarios. Species-specific tolerance to drought in woody plants can  
22 be explained by their xylem hydraulic characteristics (Martinez-Vilalta *et al.*, 2002). Drought  
23 may also act indirectly on plants by reducing the availability of soil phosphorus (Sardans and  
24 Penuelas, 2004). A mediterranean desert ecosystem showed net losses of carbon in dry years  
25 (Hastings *et al.*, 2005), suggesting increasing carbon efflux under a drying scenario.

26  
27 Some bioclimatic niche-based modeling approaches suggest a substantial threat to species  
28 persistence and species richness, with significant range reductions projected for the majority of  
29 species modeled in the Cape Floristic Region (Midgley *et al.*, 2002; Midgley *et al.*, 2003). Tree  
30 and shrub geographic ranges are projected to shift unpredictably, and fragment, under IS92a  
31 scenarios (Shafer *et al.*, 2001). In southern Europe, species turnover rates are projected to be  
32 high under a range of scenarios (Thuiller *et al.*, 2005). Reductions in range size threaten an  
33 increase in the likelihood of species extinctions, with as many as 30-40% committed to  
34 extinction by 2050 (Thomas *et al.*, 2004b). Species of lowland plains appear to be at higher risk  
35 than those associated with mountain ranges both in California (Peterson, 2003) and the Cape  
36 Floristic Region (Midgley *et al.*, 2003), although in the Mediterranean Basin, mountain species  
37 show a high risk (Thuiller *et al.*, 2005).

#### 40 **4.4.7 Wetlands, Freshwater lakes and rivers**

41  
42 Several detailed accounts of the global distribution, functions and values of inland aquatic  
43 ecosystems, i.e. streams, rivers, lakes, reservoirs and wetlands, have been published in recent  
44 years (Mitsch and Gosselink, 2000; Gitay *et al.*, 2001; Wetzel, 2001). Rivers transport not only  
45 water, but also nutrients, carbon and various other chemical compounds from the land to the  
46 oceans. Wetlands play a significant role in the transformation of materials passing through them  
47 from land to rivers and lakes. The endorheic lakes and northern peatlands serve as a sink for  
48 sediments and carbon, respectively (Schlesinger, 1997; Mitsch and Gosselink, 2000). However,  
49 it is important to note that inland aquatic ecosystems are not evenly distributed: Some of the  
50 mighty rivers drain the tropical and subtropical lands, several of them pass through highly arid

1 regions. The vast majority of natural freshwater lakes is located in the higher latitudes and the  
2 largest proportion of wetlands (peatlands) is in the boreal region. The Amazon transports several  
3 times more water to the oceans but only a fraction of the sediments than that carried by Rivers  
4 Ganga and Brahmaputra together. The delta of Ganga-Brahmaputra supports high biodiversity  
5 and is highly productive.

6  
7 Inland aquatic ecosystems are closely associated with the global water cycle. Their nature and  
8 extent depend directly upon the hydrological processes which are determined by temperature  
9 regimes. The structure and functioning of the aquatic ecosystems, and hence their goods and  
10 services, are affected by both components of global climate change- the rise in temperature and  
11 the change in precipitation regimes. However, the aquatic ecosystems closely interact with their  
12 terrestrial watersheds and are already under such great stress from a variety of anthropogenic  
13 pressures that it is often difficult to separate the impacts of climate change and other human  
14 activities. Storage, extraction and diversion of water in the rivers alter the hydrological regimes,  
15 both up- and downstream, with serious consequences for the biota, water quality and all  
16 ecosystem processes. The wetlands are drained and reclaimed. Both domestic and industrial  
17 wastewaters are discharged often without treatment into rivers, lakes and wetlands. Various  
18 human activities in the catchments result in increasing sediment and pollutant load into aquatic  
19 ecosystems.

20  
21 The projections for future climates (e.g. Cubasch *et al.*, 2001) show that the snow cover and  
22 extent of sea ice will decrease, the glaciers will retreat and the global average precipitation will  
23 increase. These changes, which will however not be uniformly distributed, will directly affect  
24 the aquatic ecosystems through changes in their hydrological regimes.

25  
26 The projected changes in temperature and precipitation will have several direct and indirect  
27 impacts on the availability of water resources, the water quality (see also Chapter 3) and across  
28 the entire scale of biological organization - from species to communities to ecosystems  
29 (Fig. 4.3).

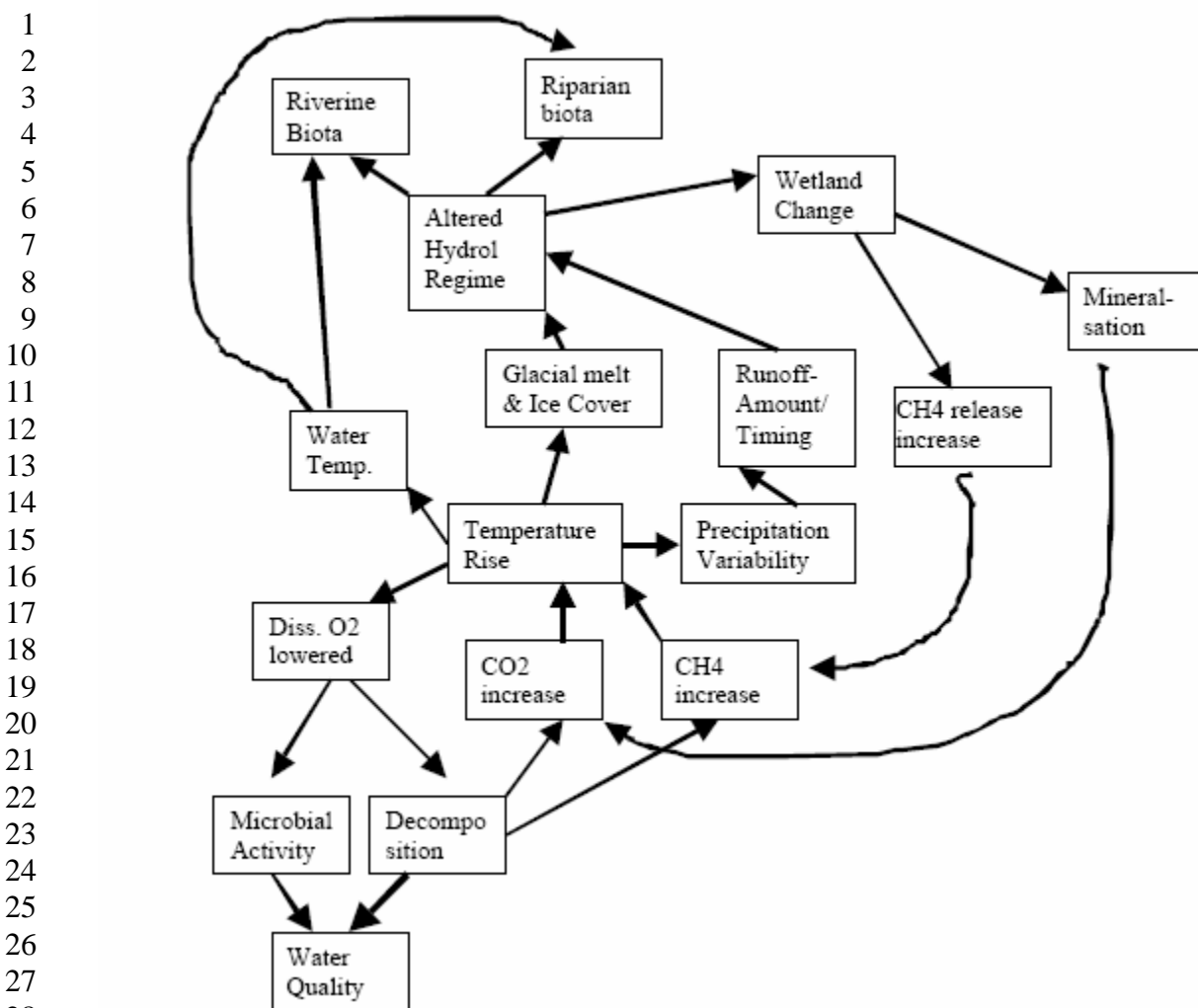


Fig. 4.3: Impacts of climate change on inland aquatic ecosystems.

The rise in water temperature will lower the oxygen concentrations, particularly in the hypolimnion (Verburg *et al.*, 2003). Lower oxygen levels and/or its total lack in the deeper layers will affect the microorganisms and benthic invertebrates, and hence the rates of decomposition, and in turn the water quality. So called “dead zones”, which are totally anoxic and hence lifeless, as observed in Lake Erie in 2001, are expected to become more frequent as a consequence from a warmer climate (Kling *et al.*, 2003).

Growth and distribution of many aquatic and wetland species is determined by temperature. Therefore, an increase in water temperature is bound to shift their distribution range and affect their abundance, and consequently the species composition of communities (Lake *et al.*, 2000). Fish have been of particular interest for their direct economic value. The impacts of climate change on fish diversity and production in aquaculture were discussed in SAR (Everett *et al.*, 1996) and TAR 9 (Gitay *et al.*, 2001). According to (Poff *et al.*, 2002), the coldwater salmon and trout are likely to disappear from a large part of their current range in the USA. Even a 1° C rise in temperature is expected to reduce the trout habitats in streams by 7-16% and a 3° C rise may reduce them by up to 54% (Rahel *et al.*, 1996). In a recent study, Jackson and Mandrak (Jackson and Mandrak, 2002) show that species such as smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*) whose northern limit of distribution is restricted by temperature related growth and survival characteristics, is likely to expand into more lakes in Ontario (Canada) and eventually eliminate

1 the cyprinid species such as *Phoxinus eos*, *Phoxinus neogaeus*, *Pimephales promelas* and  
2 *Margariscus margarita*.

3  
4 Small increase in temperature has been shown to cause local extinctions of aquatic invertebrates  
5 that require prolonged periods of near freezing winter temperature (Lehmkuhl, 1974).  
6 Consequently it is expected that climate change may affect the diversity and productivity of the  
7 aquatic invertebrates adversely, particularly in northern latitudes (Hogg and Williams, 1996;  
8 Poff *et al.*, 2002; Kling *et al.*, 2003).

9  
10 Another recent analysis of the impacts of climate change in the Great Lakes region (Kling *et al.*,  
11 2003) shows that reduced ice cover and lower water levels in lakes would result in an initial  
12 increase in phytoplankton production but later productivity would gradually decline from lacking  
13 nutrient regeneration. Changes will also occur in the species composition of algal blooms and the  
14 timing of their occurrence. Algal blooms of inedible nuisance blue-green algae are expected to  
15 dominate the algal community. Consequently all other organisms in the food chain will be  
16 affected. An analysis of 40-yr data of Lake Washington by Winder and Schindler (Winder and  
17 Schindler, 2004) suggests that the climate affects the physical and biological processes  
18 differently such that the energy flow among trophic levels can be interrupted. They observed that  
19 Pacific decadal oscillation and ENSO extended the duration of the lake stratification by 25 days ,  
20 which lead to the development of spring algal blooms. While the rotifer (*Keratella*) peak also  
21 increased, the other zooplankton exhibited little or no change. Thus, the altered timing of the  
22 phyto- and zooplankton peaks had implications for the food chains, and in turn the water quality.  
23 In general zooplankton species are known to differ greatly in their response to thermal regimes  
24 (Gerten and Adrian, 2002). Thus especially the seasonal pattern of of warm periods is considered  
25 critical, and therefore increasing variability in climate would cause different responses in  
26 different parts of the Earth.

27  
28 The potential impacts of global warming on lakes ecosystems can be gauged by a recent study of  
29 15 Swedish lakes along an altitudinal gradient of 270 to 1140 m, with an air temperature  
30 difference of 6° C (Karlsson *et al.*, 2005). The study showed that the productivity varied by an  
31 order of magnitude and it was related to the duration of the ice free period and the influence of  
32 organic carbon and nutrient inputs from the terrestrial vegetation in their catchments.

33  
34 From within the tropics, O'Reilly *et al.* (2003) have presented evidence that climate change may  
35 have large impacts on aquatic ecosystem functions and services. From the historical data on  
36 water temperature, carbon isotope records in sediments and fish yields in Lake Tanganyika,  
37 they observed that a rise in surface water temperature since the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century has  
38 increased the stability of water column, reduced mixing and decreased deep water nutrient  
39 upwelling. Consequently, the data suggest that the primary productivity may have decreased by  
40 about 20% and the fish yield have declined by 30%.

41  
42 River and stream ecosystems will be affected by changes in flow regimes – the amount, timing  
43 and the peak of water flows. Thus channel morphology and the interaction of the rivers with  
44 their floodplains will be impacted. Though warmer water temperatures favour primary  
45 productivity, overall primary production will decline due to the subsequent decrease in flow.  
46 Significant changes will occur in the microbial and animal communities because of their narrow  
47 thermal requirements and the reduction in flow. Higher atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are  
48 likely to change the nutritional quality of the terrestrial litter entering streams (Lindroth, 2001;  
49 Tuchman, 2002; Tuchman, 2003b; Tuchman, 2003a). Such changes are expected to greatly



1 affect the food web relationships as the utilization of litter by various invertebrates and then  
2 microbes is directly related to its chemical quality (Ostrofsky, 1997).

3  
4 Wetlands are transitional areas (ecotones) between terrestrial and deep open water systems and  
5 are consequently sensitive to even small changes in their hydrological regime. Both inland  
6 coastal wetlands will thus be the most affected. Reduced flow and lower water levels mean that  
7 large areas of wetlands will dry up. While some riparian and lake littoral wetlands may shift  
8 towards the water, their total area will depend upon the seasonal water level changes. Lowering  
9 of the water table following reduced recharge of the groundwater will further adversely affect  
10 many wetlands that depend upon them. The increased variability in precipitation regimes will be  
11 a significant factor in affecting the wetlands because the timing, duration and depth of water  
12 directly influence the wetland plants and animals at all stages of their life cycle. Gopal and  
13 Chauhan (Gopal and Chauhan, 2001) showed that such variability in monsoonal regions risks to  
14 decrease wetland biodiversity. In seasonal wetlands, prolonged dry periods will cause a change  
15 in the species composition of plant communities as the terrestrial species invade the wetland  
16 areas; for example, in Keoladeo National Park (India), the reduced availability of water to the  
17 Park has caused terrestrialization with colonization by species such as *Desmostachya*,  
18 *Saccharum* and *Prosopis juliflora* (Chauhan and Gopal, 2001).

19  
20 Waterfowl and other avian populations that use wetlands are of special interest. Large  
21 populations of them seasonally migrate long distances, often between continents. The migrations  
22 are influenced by large seasonal changes in temperature, availability of suitable habitats and  
23 food in different regions at different times of the year. Global warming together with the change  
24 in timing of precipitation in waterfowl habitats will affect considerably the migration routes as  
25 reduce the survival of many species up to the risk of extinction. However, changes in wetland  
26 hydrology and vegetation are known to affect not only migratory, but also the resident bird  
27 populations.

28  
29 Biodiversity in wetlands has to be seen in a broader context as it is defined to include all those  
30 organisms that are directly or indirectly dependent upon wetland habitats at any stage during  
31 their life cycle (Gopal and Junk, 2000). Many insect species, which can otherwise be considered  
32 terrestrial, depend entirely upon wetland trees, e.g. in the Amazonian floodplains, and their  
33 survival will be threatened with the loss of those tree species (Erwin, 1988). In many wetlands  
34 such as the ephemeral pools in drylands, the biodiversity is known the least. However, the  
35 organisms in these wetlands are tightly linked to the temperature and precipitation for emergence  
36 from their resting stages to complete their life cycle. Alterations in the precipitation regimes with  
37 increased variability is likely to cause loss of biodiversity (see Graham, 2003).

38  
39 Coastal wetlands will still be affected more because the reduction in freshwater flows will be  
40 accompanied by intrusion of salinity from rising sea levels. Submergence under higher levels of  
41 seawater will mean that the coastal wetlands will shift landwards depending upon the coastal  
42 morphology and ability of the biotic communities to colonise new areas. The changes in  
43 erosional and depositional processes will be another major factor in determining the extent of  
44 wetlands. It is estimated in a study of coastal salt marshes that *Spartina* peat will have to accrete  
45 at a rate six times higher than at present to counter the effects of erosion and high water levels  
46 (Hartig *et al.*, 2000). Less sediments will be transported by rivers whereas the frequent storm  
47 surges may cause more erosion. Mangrove wetlands such as Sunderban in the Ganga-  
48 Brahmaputra delta will be severely affected. Coastal lagoonal wetlands that are estuarine in  
49 character, will turn saline affecting the biotic communities and their productivity. In Lake  
50 Chilika, on the east coast of India, the fish and prawn catch increased several fold after the

1 seawater was allowed to enter the lagoon by making a passage through the sand bar. Based on a  
2 study of responses of zooplankton to salinity levels, Schallenberg *et al.* (2001) have  
3 demonstrated that climate change will alter the biodiversity and structure of zooplankton  
4 communities of coastal wetlands and that these changes will have a large bearing on the food  
5 chains and other ecosystem functions. More recently, similar changes have been reported also  
6 for the phytoplankton communities (Flöder and Burns, 2004).

7  
8 The effect of warming and increased winter precipitation in northern latitudes will greatly affect  
9 the peatlands which are there a dominant component of the landscape. Recent studies confirm  
10 that even short-term changes in climate can alter the peatland carbon and nitrogen mineralisation  
11 (Keller *et al.*, 2004) and the composition of plant communities (Weltzin *et al.*, 2000; Weltzin *et al.*  
12 *et al.*, 2001; Weltzin *et al.*, 2003; Keller *et al.*, 2004). Whereas these studies relate changes in CO<sub>2</sub>  
13 and CH<sub>4</sub> emission to temperature and water levels, Ziska *et al.* (Ziska *et al.*, 1998) had  
14 demonstrated stimulation of methane flux from tropical paddy fields by elevated concentrations  
15 of carbon dioxide.

16  
17 Further impacts on inland aquatic ecosystems will occur through changes in the human use of  
18 water and land resources. The decreased supply and increasing demand for water will threaten  
19 the aquatic ecosystems directly, and the land use changes will cause stresses through pollution.  
20 The future of the aquatic ecosystems will therefore depend greatly upon the adaptive response of  
21 the humans in their water management and conservation of wetlands. Integrated water  
22 management strategies that adapt to changing availability of water resources will be required.  
23 The need for greater storage and diversion of water (including interbasin transfers) can cause  
24 more disruption in the flow regimes as water is stored during peak flow periods and released  
25 during the dry low flow periods.

26  
27 Water management can directly influence the rate and trend of climate change itself. For  
28 example, the fluxes of methane and nitrous oxides from rice paddies vary considerably from the  
29 flooded phase to draining phase (Frolking *et al.*, 2004).

#### 30 31 32 **4.4.8 Mountains**

33  
34 Mountain regions occupy roughly 20% of the continental land masses, but because of their great  
35 altitudinal range they exhibit, within short horizontal distances, climatic regimes that correspond  
36 to those of widely-separated latitudinal belts (Beniston, 2004b). As a consequence, mountain  
37 ecosystems feature high biodiversity. Vegetation changes at well-defined ecotones and ecoclines  
38 are governed *inter alia* by shifts in climate, and there is thus a strong incentive to monitor and  
39 investigate such changes as one possible indicator of abrupt climatic change. There is increasing  
40 interest in analysing different regional ecotones for evidence of climatic change, as shown by  
41 Diaz (1997). For example, the distribution of potential vegetation types can be used to create  
42 regional climate indices, in order to evaluate changes in different climate parameters through  
43 time. Another approach consists in identifying regional climatic indices for areas which  
44 represent ecotonal boundaries or extreme conditions for current climate. It then becomes  
45 possible to determine whether these types of regions undergo changes in time, which may  
46 suggest expansion or contraction of such regions, and either amelioration or worsening of  
47 conditions in hitherto extreme environments.

48  
49 Treelines represent one such major ecological discontinuity as trees reach their limit of climatic  
50 tolerance; in mountain regions, this occurs at the interface between subalpine vegetation and

1 low-growing alpine vegetation on mountains, and is primarily controlled by the carbon balance  
2 (Körner, 1999). As the tree limit is approached, factors other than competition for solar energy to  
3 maintain a positive carbon balance assume greater significance; the response of trees is thus to  
4 reduce the amount of carbon allocated to wood production and to reduce growth. Photosynthesis  
5 at high elevations is thus one of the keys to explain the rapid transition of ecosystems at the  
6 treeline (Smith and Knapp, 1990; Körner, 1998). In some mountain regions, such as the  
7 European Alps, the treeline is located below its potential limit because of century-old grazing  
8 practices; in other regions such as the Himalayas, deforestation has in past decades transformed  
9 much of the forest environment and has fragmented many ecosystems (Becker and Bugmann,  
10 2001). Even though the timberline is not a perfect ecocline in many regions, it is an example of a  
11 visible ecological boundary that may be subject to change in coming decades. This change could  
12 either take place in response to a warmer climate, or as a result of recolonization of pastures that  
13 have been cleared in the past for pastoral activities.

14  
15 McNeely (1990) has suggested that the most vulnerable species at the interface between two  
16 ecosystems will be those that are genetically poorly adapted to rapid environmental change.  
17 Those that reproduce slowly and disperse poorly, and those which are isolated or are highly  
18 specialized, will therefore be highly sensitive to seemingly minor stresses. Not all boundaries are  
19 sensitive to climatic change (Körner, 1998; Bugmann and Pfister, 2000), while others may  
20 respond with very long lag times (Davis, 1989). There are instances where ecotones are the  
21 result of disturbance rather than climate.

22  
23 Because temperature decreases with altitude by 5-10°C/km, a first-order approximation  
24 regarding the response of vegetation to climate change is that species will migrate upwards to  
25 find climatic conditions in tomorrow's climate which are similar to today (e.g., MacArthur,  
26 1972; Beniston, 2000). According to this paradigm, the expected impacts of climate change in  
27 mountainous nature reserves would include the loss of the coolest climatic zones at the peaks of  
28 the mountains and the linear shift of all remaining vegetation belts upslope. Because mountain  
29 tops are smaller than bases, the present belts at high elevations would occupy smaller and  
30 smaller areas, and the corresponding species may thus become more vulnerable to genetic and  
31 environmental pressure (Peters and Darling, 1985; Bortenschlager, 1993). However, the  
32 migration hypothesis may not always be applicable because of the different climatic tolerance of  
33 species involved, including genetic variability between species, different longevities and survival  
34 rates, and the competition by invading species (Dukes and Mooney, 1999a).

35 In regions where climatic change may lead to warmer and drier conditions, mountain vegetation  
36 could suffer as a result of increased evapo-transpiration. This is most likely to occur in mountain  
37 climates under the influence of continental and Mediterranean regimes. Even in tropical regions,  
38 however, there are indications that plants are already sensitive to water stress on mountains such  
39 as Mt. Kinabalu in the Malaysian part of Borneo (Kitayama, 1996).

40 The length and depth of snow cover, often correlated with mean temperature and precipitation, is  
41 one of the key climatic factors in alpine ecosystems (Körner, 1999). Snow cover provides frost  
42 protection for plants in winter, and water supply in spring. Alpine plant communities are  
43 characterized by a very short growing season (i.e., the snow-free period) and require water to  
44 begin their growth cycle (Keller *et al.*, 2005).

#### 47 **4.4.9 Oceans, shallow seas and their ecosystems**

48  
49 With the exception of some restricted oceanic regions in some models, all regions of the globe  
50 are projected to show warming under the enhanced greenhouse gases (GHG) conditions that are

1 anticipated to prevail in the late decades of the twenty-first century (Wang *et al.*, 2004b). The  
2 corresponding rise in sea level is projected to be 0.09 to 0.88 m (Houghton *et al.*, 2001a).  
3 Apart from first order changes in temperature and sea level rise, decreases in both upwelling and  
4 formation of deep water, stratification of the upper ocean and reduce the input of essential  
5 nutrients have been demonstrated (Lehodey *et al.*, 2003; Loukos *et al.*, 2003). Increased  
6 stratification suppresses upwelling of nutrients into the upper, lighted region of the ocean, which  
7 leads to decreased production of phytoplankton. At high latitudes, this decrease could be offset  
8 somewhat by a lengthened growing season because the mixed layer shallows earlier and deepens  
9 later in the year (Bopp *et al.*, 2001). Where phytoplankton production is limited by the length of  
10 the growing season, an increase in this length could increase overall system productivity if  
11 suitable nutrients are available. Coupled physical/biogeochemical models predict a net decrease  
12 (~5 percent) in global phytoplankton productivity under doubled CO<sub>2</sub> conditions that increase  
13 oceanic thermal stratification and reduce upwelling of nutrients (Cox *et al.*, 2000).  
14 Open ocean productivity is also affected by natural interannual climate variability, and climate-  
15 driven changes in the frequency, magnitude, or timing of any of these phenomena may lead to  
16 marked changes in water column mixing and stratification, and ultimately a reorganization of the  
17 ecosystem (Fasham *et al.*, 2001). Under doubled atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, recent studies  
18 suggest a change of some 20% in oceanic primary production at both regional and global scales.  
19 The trend is negative at low latitudes, where lower surface nutrients decrease productivity, and  
20 positive at high latitudes where better light conditions extend the duration of the growing season.

21  
22 Temperature extremes (both high and low) can be lethal to organisms. At sub-lethal levels,  
23 temperature influences growth and metabolism, governs animal behavior and distribution  
24 patterns of organisms, and acts in concert with other environmental variables such as dissolved  
25 oxygen. However, prediction of how increased temperature might affect webs or systems as a  
26 whole remains problematic, Scheffer (2001). Nevertheless, we can expect that some ecosystems  
27 may shift abruptly and with little warning to an alternative stable state (Kennedy *et al.*, 2002).

28  
29 Temperature influences the timing of reproduction and controls rates of egg and larval  
30 development (Kennedy *et al.*, 2002). For example, recent declines in the abundance of winter  
31 flounder in New England might be due to the negative effects of warmer winters on egg survival  
32 and larval hatching and development (Keller and Klein-MacPhee, 2000). Evidence from the  
33 North Sea also suggests that fish recruitment is primarily influenced by environmental factors  
34 Clark (2001). Thus, fluctuations in fish abundance may be due to changes in distribution  
35 influenced by changes in water temperatures. For example, the abundance of some Lusitanian  
36 species, especially pogue (*Agonus cataphractus*), butterfish (*Pholis gunellus*), and eelpout  
37 (*Zoarces viviparus*), correlate with surface sea temperature and salinity, and warmer summers  
38 are also associated with an increased recruitment of taxa situated at the edge of their normal  
39 geographic distribution in the North Sea, such as bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*) and red mullet  
40 (*Mullus surmuletus*). Climate change may also alter species interactions by changing the timing  
41 of physiological events (Penuelas and Filella, 2001b).

42  
43 Ocean biological response to climate warming between the beginning of the industrial revolution  
44 and 2050 has been projected from a range of six coupled climate model simulations (CSIRO,  
45 GFDL, HADLEY, IPSL, MPI, NCAR) Sarmiento *et al.* (2004). Based on this, climate warming  
46 leads to a contraction of the highly productive marginal sea ice biome by 42% in the Northern  
47 Hemisphere and 17% in the Southern Hemisphere, and leads to an expansion of the low  
48 productivity permanently stratified subtropical gyre biome by 4.0% in the Northern Hemisphere  
49 and 9.4% in the Southern Hemisphere (Table 4-2). In between these, the subpolar gyre biome

1 expands by 16% in the Northern Hemisphere and 7% in the Southern Hemisphere, and the  
2 seasonally stratified subtropical gyre contracts by 11% in both hemispheres.

3  
4 **Table 4.2:** *Percent change of the average response of biogeographical province areas to global*  
5 *warming averaged over the period 2040 to 2060 (Sarmiento et al., 2004).*

	Indian Ocean	Pacific Ocean	Atlantic Ocean	Global
	%Δ	%Δ	%Δ	%Δ
<i>Northern Hemisphere</i>				
Marginal sea ice		-45.3	-37.5	-41.7
Subsolar		13.9	19.7	16.2
Subtropical seasonal		-13.4	-9.4	-10.9
Subtropical permanent	2.3	2.9	7.4	4.0
Low-latitude upwelling	-6.8	1.6	0.8	0.4
<i>5°S to 5°N</i>				
Upwelling	10.1	1.3	2.4	3.2
Downwelling	-19.5	-4.3	-10.9	-9.7
<i>Southern Hemisphere</i>				
Low-latitude upwelling	-0.7	-7.3	4.8	-2.5
Subtropical Permanent	7.3	9.7	10.8	9.4
Subtropical seasonal	-3.3	-14.7	-18.4	-10.6
Subpolar	18.7	3.3	3.4	7.9
Marginal sea ice	-23.7	-16.9	-10.3	-17.2

6  
7 Variation in the areal coverage of sea ice and timing of the spring retreat has strong effects on  
8 the productivity of the Bering Sea marine ecosystem (Kennedy *et al.*, 2002). For example, the  
9 timing of the spring phytoplankton bloom is directly tied to the location of the sea ice edge over  
10 the southeast Bering Sea shelf (Stabeno *et al.*, 2001).

11  
12 The integrated primary production results summarized in Table 4-3 represent the combined  
13 effect of the primary production changes obtained by Sarmiento *et al.* (2004) with the area  
14 changes of Table 4.2. The large reduction in area of the Northern Hemisphere marginal sea ice  
15 biome overwhelms the increase in average primary production in this region, resulting in a net  
16 reduction of 33% and 39% in the total primary production calculated with two phytoplankton  
17 primary productivity algorithms (Behrenfeld and Falkowski, 1997 primary production models;  
18 Marra *et al.*, 2003). By contrast, a large increase occurs in the Northern Hemisphere subpolar  
19 gyre biome, where the changes in area and average primary production have the same sign. Total  
20 primary production in the Southern Hemisphere subpolar biome also increases by a large amount  
21 for the same reason, but the marginal sea ice biome in this hemisphere changes only modestly  
22 due to a cancellation between the large increase in primary production and smaller area decrease  
23 in this hemisphere than in the Northern Hemisphere.

1  
2 **Table 4-3** Percent changes of the predicted response of integrated primary production ( $P_g$  carbon  $yr^{-1}$ ) to  
3 Global Warming for the Period 2040 to 2060 (Sarmiento *et al.*, 2004).

	Indian Ocean	Pacific Ocean	Atlantic Ocean	Global
	% $\Delta$	% $\Delta$	% $\Delta$	% $\Delta$
B&F Model				
Northern Hemisphere				
Marginal sea ice		-36.2	-29.6	-33.2
Subpolar		37.4	22.7	29.4
Subtropical seasonal		-13.1	-4.4	-7.4
Subtropical permanent	-5.1	4.1	0.6	2.2
Low-latitude upwelling	-11.1	-2.3	-7.9	-5.8
5°S to 5°N				
Upwelling	2.6	-11.9	-7.8	-8.9
Downwelling	-22.3	-11.6	-9.3	-14.0
Southern Hemisphere				
Low-latitude upwelling	-7.4	-10.2	-0.9	-5.4
Subtropical permanent	3.4	5.4	14.7	7.4
Subtropical seasonal	0.1	-11.0	-12.0	-5.8
Subpolar	26.0	8.4	19.5	16.4
Marginal sea ice	-8.1	-6.3	6.9	-2.7
GRLobal	0.8	-1.0	2.1	0.7
MARRA Model				
Northern Hemisphere				
Marginal sea ice		-41.0	-35.6	-38.9
Subpolar		30.5	22.2	26.1
Subtropical seasonal		-8.5	-0.6	-3.5
Subtropical permanent	12.5	16.3	15.0	15.3
Low-latitude upwelling	5.4	15.7	11.1	12.3
5°S to 5°N				
Upwelling	18.3	8.7	12.7	11.2
Downwelling	-11.3	4.5	1.1	-0.3
Southern Hemisphere				
Low-latitude upwelling	8.2	1.9	13.2	8.1
Subtropical permanent	17.6	15.7	18.9	16.8
Subtropical seasonal	-0.5	-11.3	-11.0	-6.0
Subpolar	21.3	6.5	16.2	13.6
Marginal sea ice	-16.4	-4.8	6.8	-4.1
GRLobal	8.2	7.1	8.3	8.1

41  
42  
43 In tropical marine ecosystems, coral reefs (Box 4-4) are threatened directly at local and regional  
44 scales by human activities, including over-harvesting, deforestation, modification and  
45 engineering practices, and general decline of coastal environments due to increasing population  
46 pressures. These threats are in addition to natural stresses that have always existed on coral reefs  
47 such as storms, freshwater inundation and seismic and volcanic events (Burke *et al.*, 2002;  
48 Wilkinson, 2002; Burke and Maidens, 2004; Wilkinson, 2004). Sea level change has the  
49 potential for affecting reef distribution globally, because many corals survive only in shallow  
50 water. Fossil corals found above or below present reefs demonstrate variations in past sea level.

1 However, most of the ~0.5 m of sea-level rise expected by 2100 due to heating of the oceans is  
2 not enough to “drown” coral reefs, but the potential degradation of water quality and increased  
3 erosion of shorelines resulting from flooded coastlines would mean a source of stress (Kleypas *et*  
4 *al.*, 2001; Buddemeier *et al.*, 2004; Henderson, 2005). On the other hand more rapid and  
5 frequent sea-level changes than explained by orbital forcing has registered as breaks in coral  
6 growth Thompson (2005).

7  
8 In the case of organisms inhabiting the rocky intertidal zone, they have emerged in recent years  
9 as potential harbingers of the effects of climate change on species distribution patterns in nature,  
10 and would be the most affected due to changes in sea-level (time of exposure), and air and water  
11 temperature. Thus, climate change may not lead to a poleward shift in the distribution of  
12 intertidal organisms, as has been proposed, but instead will likely cause localised extinctions at a  
13 series of “hot spots” (Helmuth *et al.*, 2002).

14  
15 It is predicted that increasing global temperatures will shift species’ geographic ranges to higher  
16 latitudes or altitudes (Helmuth *et al.*, 2002). However, temperature changes may have more  
17 immediate effects on local populations by altering the interaction between a species and its  
18 competitors, mutualists, predators, prey, or pathogens. If these interactions are sensitive to  
19 temperature, small climatic changes could generate system-wide ecological changes.

20 Wilkinson (2002; 2004) reported that approximately 16% of the world’s reefs were seriously  
21 damaged in El Niño 1998, linked with droughts and higher than average sea surface  
22 temperatures, and that 40% of these reefs are either recovering well or have recovered.  
23 However, the recovery is not uniform and many reefs virtually destroyed in 1998 show minimal  
24 signs of recovery. This recovery could be reversed if the predicted increases in ocean  
25 temperatures occur as a result of increasing global climate change. Yet reefs are in serious  
26 decline; an estimated 30% are already severely damaged, and close to 60% may be lost by 2030  
27 (Wilkinson, 2002).

28  
29 Increasing sea surface temperatures and CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations provide clear evidence of global  
30 climate change in the tropics (Fig. 4-4), and current predictions are that the extreme events of  
31 1998 will become more common in the next 50 years, i.e. massive global bleaching mortality  
32 will be a regular event (Abram *et al.*, 2003; Wilkinson, 2004). Hughes (2003) shows different  
33 models of future scenarios for coral reefs and climate change (Box 4-4). The first one shows a  
34 popular model with an invariant bleaching “threshold” at ~1°C above mean summer maximum  
35 temperatures (Fig. 4-5a). This threshold will be chronically exceeded as temperatures rise over  
36 the next 50 years, leading to predictions of massive losses of all corals. However, it must be  
37 consider that bleaching is conspicuously patchy and can be attributed to extrinsic environmental  
38 patchiness (e.g. temperature, light, turbulence), as well as intrinsic differences (phenotypic and  
39 genetic) among corals and their microalgal symbionts (Brown *et al.*, 2000; Dunne and Brown,  
40 2001). Therefore, bleaching thresholds are more realistically visualized as a broad spectrum of  
41 responses (Fig. 4-5b). Furthermore, bleaching susceptibilities may also change over time as a  
42 result of phenotypic and genetic responses (Fig. 4-5c). In particular, substantial geographic  
43 variation in bleaching thresholds within coral species provides circumstantial evidence for  
44 ongoing evolution of temperature tolerance (Hughes *et al.*, 2003).

45

1  
2 ***Box 4-4: Coral reefs and mass bleaching– are coral reefs endangered by climate change?***  
3

4 Since the Third Assessment Report a clearer picture has emerged that Climate Change is the  
5 main threat to Coral Reefs, and they have become one of the clearest indicators of its ecological  
6 impacts. Coral reef mass bleaching has now been observed worldwide since the early 1980's (see  
7 reviews of Williams and Bunkley-Williams, 1990; Glynn, 1996; Brown, 1997; Pêcheux, 1998;  
8 Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999; Hughes *et al.*, 2003; Coles and Brown, 2003; Hoegh-Guldberg and  
9 Hoegh-Guldberg, 2004), with only the relatively cool Gulf of Aquaba (Red Sea) being  
10 exceptions.  
11

12 *Trends and vulnerabilities:* Mass bleaching was first noted in 1979 in Bonaire (Williams &  
13 Bunkley-Williams, 1990). There was widespread bleaching in the Great Barrier Reef in early  
14 1982. The late 1993 El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) was associated with 95% mortality in  
15 the East Pacific, and many other regions worldwide, notably the Caribbean. The most severe  
16 mass bleaching events on record were observed in 1987-1988, 1994-1995 and 1998, and with  
17 more than 95% mortality specifically in the Indian Ocean. The 2002 Great Barrier Reef  
18 bleaching event was also severe. Mass bleaching appears to be increasing in frequency and  
19 magnitude (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999).  
20

21 Differentiation of bleaching with depth is often observed, as for the 1998 Indian Ocean event  
22 where shallow corals were the most affected. But in other events, even reversed depth trends  
23 down to at least 100 m depth occurred a few kilometres apart (Williams and Bunkley-Williams,  
24 1990), possibly due to local water circulation patterns. Mass bleaching occurs clearly at peak of  
25 summer warming with above normal temperatures, and is often associated with anticyclonic  
26 "doldrum" conditions, i.e. windless conditions, and a clear sky and high levels of illumination.  
27 In relation to a 1980 baseline, reefs are now roughly 20% destroyed, 24% critically damaged,  
28 and 26% threatened, with an overall 48% loss of coral cover (Wilkinson, 2004). Reefs are indeed  
29 affected by many local anthropogenic stresses (influx of nutrients, herbicides/pesticides, sewage  
30 and other pollutants, siltation, overfishing and destructive fishing practices, and the impacts of  
31 tourism and the aquarium trades) and global pressures (global warming, ocean acidification,  
32 weather changes). The latter pressures are overwhelmingly responsible for so-called "mass  
33 bleaching" (Wilkinson, 2004), responsible of two third to nine tenth of coral loss (high  
34 confidence).  
35

36 Corals bleach when temperature is anomalously high with "hot spots", 0.5-1°C for one month (or  
37 dose equivalents) above the mean of the hottest month (Goreau and Hayes, 1994, Strong *et al.*,  
38 1997, Berkelmans, 2002, Lui and Strong, 2003, Hoegh-Guldberg and Hoegh-Guldberg, 2004).  
39 Bleaching affects all reef photosynthetic symbioses, the basis of this ecosystem. This includes  
40 not only hard corals but all other cnidarians associated with dinoflagellates, molluscs (such as the  
41 giant clam *Tridacna*) with dinoflagellates, sponges harbouring either dinoflagellates or  
42 cyanobacteria, unicellular large foraminifers bearing diatoms or chlorophytes, and probably  
43 ascidians (prochordate) in symbiosis with the "pro-eukaryote" *Prochloron* sp. (synthesis in  
44 Pêcheux, 1998; Cockey *et al.*, 1997). Calcification ceases in bleached corals, and sometimes  
45 even in non-bleached corals (Mendes and Woodley, 2002). Mortality in 700 year-old colonies  
46 (cf. in Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999), and an absence of species composition shift for the past 3000  
47 years in a Belize lagoon, is indications that mass bleaching is a new phenomenon (Aronson *et*  
48 *al.*, 2002).  
49



1 *Adaptive responses:* Corals often recover in the months following bleaching. Mortality occurs in  
2 roughly half of the events (low confidence). Recovering corals have depleted lipid reserves, and  
3 impaired reproduction (see Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999) as do symbiotic foraminifers (Talge *et al.*,  
4 1997). About 40% of the reefs affected in 1998 are recovering with new recruitments  
5 (Wilkinson, 2004).

6  
7 Corals are long lived and therefore have limited potential for rapid evolution (but see Hughes *et al.*,  
8 2003). However, it is possible that corals may bleach to shift to temperature-resistant  
9 symbionts (the Adaptive Bleaching Hypothesis, (Buddemeier and Fautin, 1993)). Much recent  
10 research suggests an as yet undefined capacity in corals and zooxanthellae to adapt to conditions  
11 that have induced coral bleaching (reviewed by Coles and Brown (2003)), but there is no  
12 conclusive evidence for symbiont shift as opposed to selection by differential mortality.  
13 Adaptation by a poleward migration is possible, as *Acropora* along Florida (Precht and Aronson,  
14 2004) but is limited by the steep winter 18°C isotherm gradient, and the rate of climate change  
15 compared to glacial/interglacial shifts (cf. Hughes *et al.*, 2003).

16  
17 *Interacting stresses:* Rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> reduces seawater pH (-0.103 pH unit, +26.7% H<sup>+</sup>  
18 concentration) and aragonite and calcite CaCO<sub>3</sub> saturation (-15.5%, %), prompting experiments  
19 to manipulate calcium availability (Gattuso *et al.* 1998). A consistent 20%-60% reduction of  
20 calcification in corals with a lowering CaCO<sub>3</sub> saturation from a doubling CO<sub>2</sub> has now been  
21 projected (refs in Reynaud *et al.*, 2003), and symbiotic photosynthesis is also negatively affected  
22 (ter Kuile *et al.*, 1989, Allemand *et al.*, 1996, Reynaud *et al.*, 2003), and perhaps by bleaching  
23 impacts (Pêcheux, 2002).

24  
25 Reefs are becoming overgrown by algae world-wide (Szmant, 2001), in particular in Caribbean  
26 (Gardner *et al.*, 2003), suggesting a disruption of the coral/algal competitive balance. Attribution  
27 to either bottom up (eutrophication) or top down mechanisms (drop in herbivory due to  
28 overfishing) is controversial (reviewed by McCook *et al.*, 2001). After bleaching, dead corals are  
29 quickly colonised by turf algae, possibly inhibiting later corals recruitment (e.g. McClanahan *et al.*,  
30 2001). Foraging pressure of the sea urchin *Eucidaris* increased after bleaching (Robinson,  
31 1985). Colonisation of partially bleached corals by algal mats allowed grazing by damselfishes  
32 inflicting additional coral mortality, and providing further substrates for algal mats (Glynn,  
33 1990). In Panama 1983, the coral-eating sea star *Acanthaster* crossed the ring of pocilloporids,  
34 left unprotected by small crustaceans eliminated by bleaching, and devastated the lagoon (Glynn,  
35 1985).

36  
37 *Projections of impacts:* Model application of current bleaching thresholds using three ECHAM  
38 and one CSIRO Global Circulation Models for seven world reef locations predict near annual  
39 bleaching events by 2040, and even 2020 in particular places (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999). Similar  
40 dates for high frequency bleaching events have been projected for the Indian Ocean using  
41 HadCM3 simulations (Sheppard, 2003). More complex modelling efforts for the Great Barrier  
42 Reef and Caribbean (Wooldridge *et al.* 2005; Langmead and Sheppard, *subm.*), show that the  
43 switch to algal dominance will occur in 2030 to 2050, with the additional influence of fishing  
44 management. If corals shift to, or are selected with symbionts with a +2°C resistance, demise of  
45 reef facies can be delayed to roughly 2100.

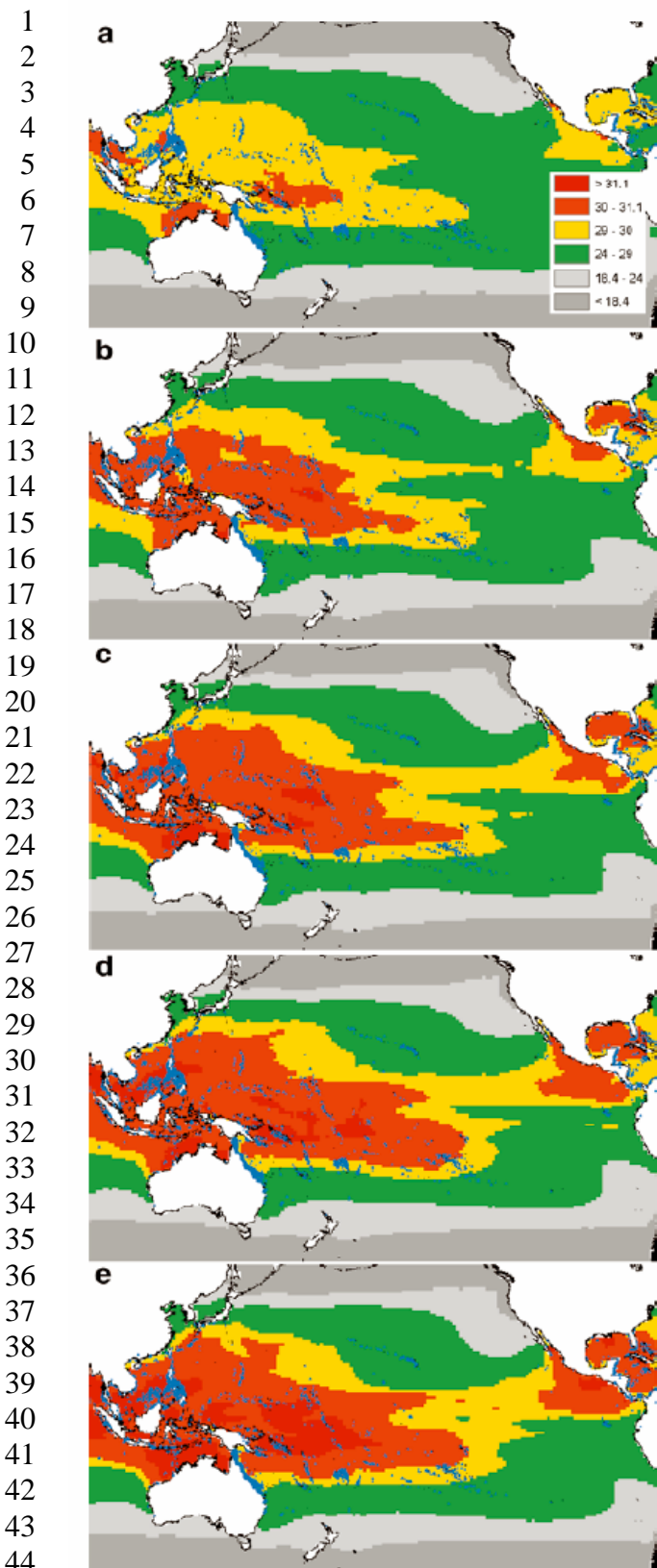
46  
47 *Ecosystem services:* Reefs are essential for local shore protection (see Chapter 6), fisheries and  
48 tourism industries (see, for the Great Barrier Reef, full analysis of Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2000,  
49 Hoegh-Guldberg and Hoegh-Guldberg, 2004). Reef fisheries supply only about 2-5% of the  
50 global harvest, but it is critical source of protein for local people (Pauly *et al.*, 2002). The

1 assessment of reef biodiversity is yet to be completed, but they may be more diverse than  
2 tropical forests.

3  
4 *Knowledge gaps:* Monitoring has made good progress though still more is required. In relation  
5 to forest ecologists, the number of reef scientific researchers is lower by ~2 orders of magnitude.  
6 Particularly needed are climatologists to develop scenarios of change, intensified collaborations  
7 with biochemists in order to quantify the mechanisms that promote thermal tolerance (Coles and  
8 Brown, 2003), and the development of credible mechanistic models of coral reef response.  
9

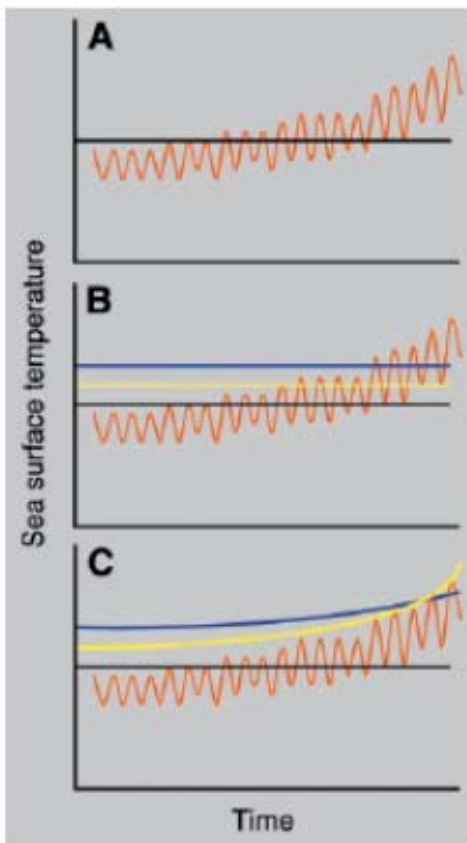
10  
11 Although it has been sustained that bleaching is “adaptive” (Baker, 2001; Baker, 2003; Baker *et*  
12 *al.*, 2004; Rowan, 2004) offering a high-risk ecological opportunity for reef corals to rid  
13 themselves rapidly of suboptimal algae and to acquire new partners, bleaching is still followed  
14 by high mortality, reduced growth rates, and lower fecundity (Fitt *et al.*, 2001; Baird and  
15 Marshall, 2002; Douglas, 2003; Wilkinson, 2004). Baghooli & Hidaka (2003) suggest that even  
16 though zooxanthellae from different host have different stress susceptibilities to temperature, the  
17 host itself plays a significant role in determining bleaching susceptibility of corals. On the other  
18 hand, accelerating rate of environmental change could exceed the evolutionary capacity of coral  
19 and zooxanthellae species to adapt. In 1998, lethal SSTs varied by 5°C (from <29°C to >34°C)  
20 depending on location. According to Sheppard (2003) a modest acclimation or adaptation by  
21 corals would greatly prolong time, that is by raising the SST presumed to be lethal at a site by  
22 2°C, corals would prolong nearly a century (Fig. 4-6) before their ‘extinction date’.

23  
24 [*Above text needs to be coordinated with Box 4-4 "Coral reefs"*]  
25

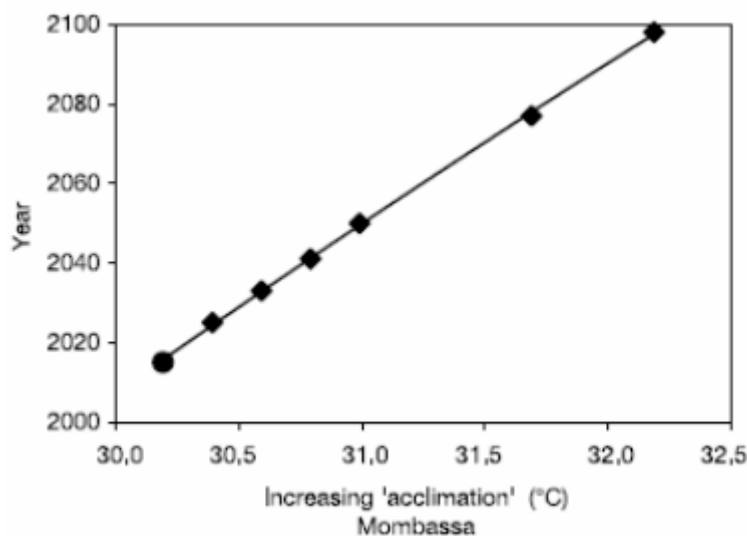


45 **Fig. 4.4:** Maximum monthly sea surface temperature values. **a:** Observed 1982-1991  
 46 temperatures (Reynolds et al., 2002). **b:** Projected values, 2000-2009;  $pCO_2=375$  ppmv. **c:**  
 47 Projected values, 2020-2029;  $pCO_2=415$  ppmv. **d:** Projected values, 2040-2049;  $pCO_2=465$   
 48 ppmv. **e:** Projected values, 2060-2069;  $pCO_2=517$  ppmv (Guinotte, 2003).  
 49  
 50

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50



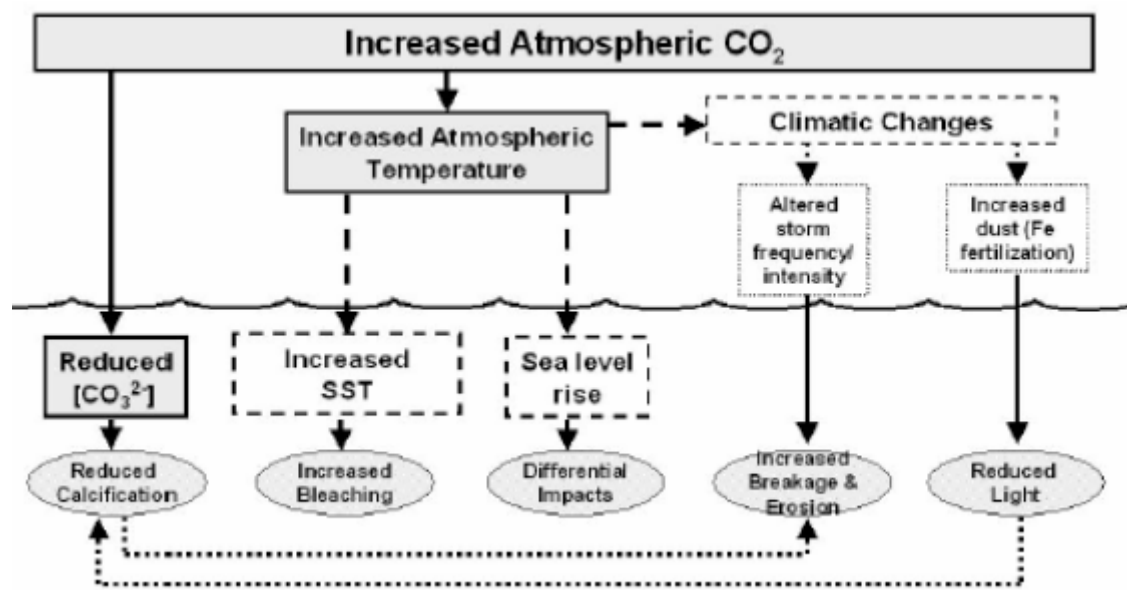
**Fig. 4.5:** A) A model showing a constant coral bleaching threshold, which is likely to be chronically exceeded in the future as oceanic temperatures increase (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999b). B) An alternative model that incorporates differences in bleaching thresholds (e.g., among species, depth, and locations), indicated by parallel lines. C) A more realistic scenario where changes in thresholds also occur over time, attributable to acclimation and evolution (Hughes et al., 2003).



**Fig. 4.6:** Recession of time to extinction date with imagined acclimation of corals by up to 2°C with Kenya as the example. Dot is the existing situation, diamonds are the extinction date given coral 'acclimation' (Kleypas et al., 2001).

1 Most of the coupled global climate models simulations driven by increased greenhouse gases  
 2 show similarities between the global warming conditions and those of an El Niño event, that is  
 3 an extension of warm waters towards the central and eastern equatorial Pacific associated with a  
 4 decrease in equatorial divergence and primary production. Tuna population would spread  
 5 towards presently temperate regions, based on predicted warming of surface water and  
 6 increasing primary production at mid and high latitudes. This pattern is already observed during  
 7 El Niño events in the catch of local fishermen (Loukos et al., 2003). El Niño events have a  
 8 positive impact on skipjack recruitment in the Pacific Ocean (Lehodey et al., 2003) and the  
 9 skipjack population of recent years is at an all time high in relation to the last 30 yr (Hampton,  
 10 2002; Maunder, 2002). The explanation would be the increased frequency of El Niño events  
 11 during the last three decades, in correspondence with the regime shift of the Pacific Decadal  
 12 Oscillation (PDO) in 1976 (Loukos et al., 2003).

14 Recent coral bleaching events point convincingly to global warming as an immediate and acute  
 15 threat to coral reefs (Spalding and Jarvis, 2002; Wilkinson, 2002; Wilkinson, 2004). However,  
 16 evidence suggests that future increases in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> will affect calcification in several  
 17 major groups of marine organisms Kleypas (2002) (Fig. 4-7). This is a more direct, effect of  
 18 fossil fuel emissions and is based on two relationships: 1) an increase in total CO<sub>2</sub> in seawater  
 19 results in a reduction in carbonate ion concentration; and 2) many independent experiments show  
 20 a strong positive relationship between carbonate ion concentration and calcification rate in  
 21 numerous species of calcifying algae, scleractinian corals, and coccolithophores.



40 **Fig. 4.7:** Direct versus indirect impacts of increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on coral reefs. Most  
 41 direct effects are shown as solid lines; least direct as dotted. Direct impacts are not necessarily  
 42 worse than indirect impacts, but are more predictable (Kleypas and Langdon, 2002).

45 Seawater chemistry of the surface ocean (ocean mixed layer) will change in direct  
 46 thermodynamic response to increased atmospheric pCO<sub>2</sub>, and the magnitude of this response can  
 47 be predicted with a high degree of confidence (Guinotte, 2003). It is known that the carbonate  
 48 ion concentration is equal to the difference between total alkalinity and total CO<sub>2</sub> (Kleypas et al.,  
 49 2001). Therefore, as alkalinity decreases (such as through removal of Ca<sup>2+</sup> during calcification)  
 50 or as total CO<sub>2</sub> increases (such as through increased CO<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere, and/or

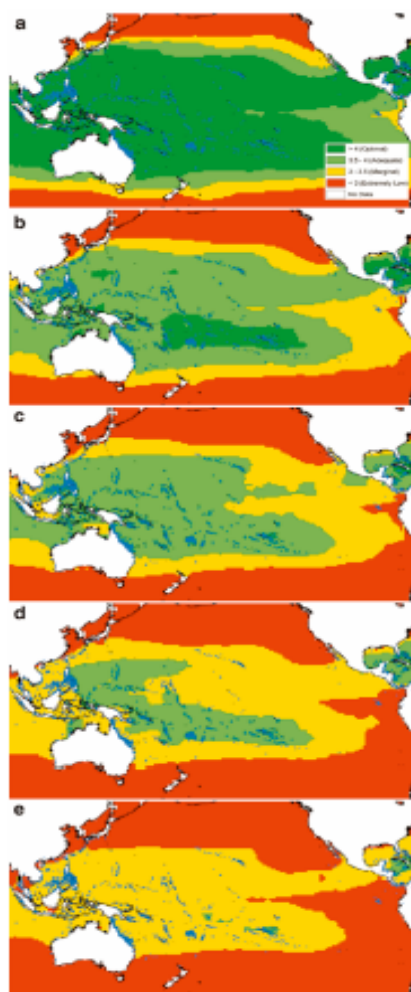
1 respiration),  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$  decreases. Reef-builders require both  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$  ions for calcification.  
 2  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$  in seawater is much higher than  $[\text{CO}_3^{2-}]$  and is not considered limiting to calcification  
 3 except under unusual circumstances, but  $[\text{CO}_3^{2-}]$  is considered limiting to calcification. Even if  
 4 fossil fuel emissions were stabilized today, atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  would still reach double pre-  
 5 industrial levels by the end of this century, and best estimates indicate that it will double by the  
 6 year 2065, affecting the aragonite saturation state used by the corals and other calcifying  
 7 organisms (Figs. 4-5, Kleypas et al., 2001; Kleypas and Langdon, 2002; Guinotte, 2003). This  
 8 doubling of  $\text{CO}_2$  will invoke an approximately 30% decrease in  $[\text{CO}_3^{2-}]$   
 9

10 **Table 4.4:** Comparison of seawater carbonate equilibrium concentrations under the pre-  
 11 industrial atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  level ( $1 \times \text{CO}_2$ ) and its doubling ( $2 \times \text{CO}_2$ ). Values were  
 12 determined assuming a temperature =  $25^\circ\text{C}$ , salinity = 35 PSU, and alkalinity =  $2300 \mu\text{equiv kg}^{-1}$   
 13 1 (Kleypas and Langdon, 2002).  
 14

Parameter	Concentration at $1 \times \text{CO}_2$	Concentration at $2 \times \text{CO}_2$
$\text{pCO}_2$ ( $\mu\text{atm}$ )	280	560
$\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3 + \text{CO}_2$ ( $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ )	8	16
$\text{HCO}_3^-$ ( $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ )	1635	1867
$\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ ( $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ )	272	177
Total $\text{CO}_2$ ( $\mu\text{mol kg}^{-1}$ )	1915	2061
pH	8.17	7.93

24 Environmental records of past atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  levels and ocean pH imply that projections of  
 25 future atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  levels are higher than any levels of the past 24 million years. Reef-  
 26 building corals and coralline algae will therefore be exposed to a very different ocean chemistry  
 27 than has existed for millennia, and strong reductions in calcification rates are likely (Kleypas et  
 28 al., 2001; Kleypas and Langdon, 2002).  
 29

30 Dimethyl sulphide (DMS) is the most abundant volatile sulphur compound at the surface and has  
 31 a strong marine phytoplanktonic origin. Once in the atmosphere, DMS is a significant source of  
 32 cloud condensation nuclei in the unpolluted marine atmosphere. The radiative impact resulting  
 33 from changes in DMS air-sea fluxes caused by global warming Bopp (2003; 2004) is a small  
 34 increase {3%} in the global DMS flux to the atmosphere at  $2 \times \text{CO}_2$ , but with large spatial  
 35 heterogeneities (from -15% to 30%). The radiative perturbation resulting from the DMS-induced  
 36 change in cloud albedo is estimated to be  $-0.05 \text{ W}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$  (Watt per  $\text{m}^2$ ), which represents only a  
 37 small negative climate feedback on global warming. However, there are large regional changes,  
 38 such as a perturbation of up to  $-1.5 \text{ W}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$  in summer between  $40^\circ\text{S}$  and  $50^\circ\text{S}$ , that can impact  
 39 the regional climate. The radiative impact of changes in DMS emissions at  $2 \times \text{CO}_2$  reaches 1  
 40  $\text{W}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$  in the western Equatorial Pacific Ocean and off the west coasts of Angola and Chile,  
 41 whereas in the Southern Ocean between  $40^\circ\text{S}$  and  $60^\circ\text{S}$  and in the eastern Equatorial Pacific  
 42 Ocean the radiative impact of changes in DMS emissions reaches  $-1 \text{ W}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ . In the Southern  
 43 Ocean, the radiative impact resulting from changes in the DMS cycle may partly alleviate the  
 44 radiative forcing resulting from anthropogenic  $\text{CO}_2$ .  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50



**Fig. 4.8:** Aragonite saturation state. **a** Calculated preindustrial (1870) values;  $p\text{CO}_2=280$  ppmv. **b** Projected values, 2000–2009;  $p\text{CO}_2=375$  ppmv. **c** Projected values, 2020–2029;  $p\text{CO}_2=415$  ppmv. **d** Projected values, 2040–2049;  $p\text{CO}_2=465$  ppmv. **e** Projected values, 2060–2069;  $p\text{CO}_2=517$  ppmv (Guinotte, 2003).

The northeast Atlantic is projected to have increases in both winter and fall seasonal means and extremes of significant wave heights (SWH) in the twenty first century. These increases are generally accompanied by decreases in the mid-latitudes of North Atlantic and increases in the southwest North Atlantic. The nonstationary generalized extreme value analysis shows that global warming may result in changes in the spatial distribution of wave height extremes, eventually leading to changes in the size and frequency of extreme wave height events. For example, in the Norwegian Sea, an extreme wave height event that occurs on average once every 20-yr period in fall in the present-day (1990s) climate is expected to occur on average once every 4–12 yr in the climate projected for year 2080 under the A2 forcing scenario. Such significant changes will have an impact on the life span of marine and coastal infrastructure in the area. The possible changes in future wave extremes should be taken into account in the design, planning, and operation of coastal and offshore industries (Wang et al., 2004b).

It is possible that anthropogenic forcing may affect the ocean wave climate by changing the occupation statistics of atmospheric circulation regimes. Using the CGCM1 simulations of the

1 Canadian Centre for Climate Modelling and Analysis, Monahan (2000) concluded that under  
2 global warming, the episodic splitflow regime [which resembles the extreme negative phase of  
3 the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) in SLP] occurs less frequently while the standing  
4 oscillation regime (which resembles the Arctic Oscillation) occurs more frequently. In other  
5 words, global warming is associated with more frequent occurrence of the positive phase of  
6 NAO on the one hand, and with increases of wave height in the northeast Atlantic on the other  
7 hand. The implication here is that the projected wave height increases in the northeast Atlantic  
8 are associated with the anthropogenic changes that affect the NAO. Such a relationship between  
9 the NAO and wave height makes sense physically and is well supported by observational  
10 evidence. The significant increases in winter wave height observed in the northeast Atlantic in  
11 1958–97 were found to be closely related to an “enhanced” positive phase of NAO (Wang and  
12 Swail, 2001; Wang and Swail, 2002).

13  
14 For the northeast Atlantic, these scenarios are consistent with the double CO<sub>2</sub> scenario of the  
15 STOWASUS-2100 (Kaas and STOWASUS Group, 2001), in which the mean SWH in this  
16 region was projected to have 5–35-cm increases in the climate of 2060–89 relative to that of  
17 1970–99 in the cold seasons (September–February, Kaas and STOWASUS Group, 2001).  
18 Correspondingly, our scenarios projected 5–35-cm (5–20 cm) increases in the climate of 2070–  
19 99 relative to the 1961–90 climate for winter (fall) mean SWH (not shown).

20  
21 Ecosystems are highly dynamic on a range of temporal scales from seconds to millennia. These  
22 dynamics are in response to changes in a multiplicity of forcing factors, which occur at a similar  
23 multitude of temporal scales. Clark (2001) have identified five major changes in North Sea  
24 zooplankton:

- 25 • a long-term decline in North Sea zooplankton from 1955 followed by a marked recovery  
26 after 1980 {from CPR survey data}
- 27 • change in the taxonomic composition of the zooplankton community between 1979 and  
28 1980 observed in the Dove zooplankton time series, and the CPR time series for the  
29 central-east North Sea region
- 30 • change in the seasonal pattern and peak productivity of phytoplankton after 1979 in the  
31 central west North Sea region
- 32 • change from a phytoplankton community dominated by diatoms to one dominated by  
33 flagellates in the German Bight area
- 34 • long-term decline in *Calanus finmarchicus* and a long-term increase in *C. helgolandicus*  
35 over the 1962 to 1992 period.

36  
37 The long-term dynamics of the North Sea plankton community in the majority of the northern  
38 and central areas of the North Sea appear to be controlled by climatic and meteorological factors.  
39 These act primarily through the influence of temperature and wind on thermocline formation  
40 and, therefore, influence the timing of the spring bloom (Clark and Frid, 2001).

41  
42 In the case of the North Sea benthos, Clark (2001) has identified three major changes in the:

- 43 • biomass and abundance was higher during the 1980s compared with the 1970s in both  
44 littoral (Balgzand) and sublittoral (Northumberland, Skaggerak) stations.
- 45 • changes in abundance off Northumberland (M1 and P) occurred between 1980 and 1981,  
46 coinciding with a noticeable shift in community structure at one of the stations. At the 100-  
47 m-deep Skaggerak station, these changes were observed to occur a year earlier, between  
48 1979 and 1980, while at Balgzand, the change in abundance and biomass that also  
49 occurred between 1979 and 1980 was accompanied by a shift from larger- to smaller-sized  
50 individuals.



- 1 • between the 1920s and the 1980s, three out of five communities in the central and southern  
2 North Sea showed a definite change, whilst between the 1950s and 1980s, the Dogger  
3 Bank benthos showed a decline in long-lived taxa, although total biomass had increased,  
4 mainly because of an increase in opportunistic species.  
5

6 Although climate change is by definition a global issue, local conservation efforts can greatly  
7 help in maintaining and enhancing resilience and in limiting the longer-term damage from  
8 bleaching and related human impacts (Hughes et al., 2003).  
9

10 The coral reef death of the Mentawai Islands (Sumatra, Indonesia) during the 1997 has been  
11 linked not only to increase of temperature, but also to the 1997 Indonesian wildfires. Widespread  
12 tropical wildfire is a recent phenomenon, the magnitude and frequency of which are increasing  
13 as population rises and terrestrial biomass continues to be disrupted. Where background nutrient  
14 supplies in reef waters are elevated or human activities have reduced upper trophic levels, reefs  
15 are likely to become increasingly susceptible to large algal blooms triggered by episodic nutrient  
16 enrichment from wildfires. Therefore, in addition to their impact on forest ecology and human  
17 health, tropical wildfires may pose a new threat to coastal marine ecosystems that could escalate  
18 into the 21st century (Abram et al., 2003).  
19

20 Discharge of bilge and ballast water from ships releases a toxic mix of oil, nutrients, exotic  
21 marine species, and other pollutants (Burke and Maidens, 2004).  
22

23 Competition between corals and algae is an important process on coral reefs, especially during  
24 reef degradation, when abundant corals are often overgrown by benthic macroalgae. Jompa  
25 (2003a; 2003b) suggest that the filamentous red algae, *Anotrichium tenue* and *Corallophila*  
26 *huysmansii*, are direct cause of coral tissue death rather than simply a symptom or consequence  
27 of previous tissue damage or coral stress.  
28  
29

#### 30 **4.4.10 Population systems**

31

32 Population systems allow to link physical, and chemical aspects from the perspective of a single  
33 species. In particular vagile animal species may hereby connect several different habitats as e.g.  
34 migratory birds connecting the tundra, wetlands in the temperate zone, mediterranean  
35 ecosystems, savannas, subtropical and finally tropical ecosystems. An integrated assessment of  
36 the impacts of climate change requires therefore to use a view orthogonal to that of the usual  
37 biomes.  
38

39 An illustrative example showing how various regions (ice, sea, land are linked to the life of a  
40 particular species) are connected via a species is that of the polar bear (Box 4-5).  
41

#### 42 **Box 4.5: Polar bears – a species in peril?**

43

44  
45 Polar bears (*Ursus maritimus* PHIPPS) live throughout the ice-covered waters of the circumpolar  
46 Arctic. Although some occur in the permanent multi-year pack ice of the central Arctic basin,  
47 they are more often in the annual ice over the continental shelf and inter-island archipelagos that  
48 surround the polar basin. There are an estimated 20,000 to 25,000 polar bears worldwide  
49 (IUCN/SSC Polar Bear Specialist Group, in prep.). They are specialized predators of ice-  
50 breeding seals and are therefore dependent on sea ice for survival. Polar bears that have

1 continuous access to sea ice are able to hunt throughout the year. However, in areas where the  
2 sea ice melts completely each summer, polar bears are forced to spend several months on land  
3 fasting on stored fat reserves until freeze-up.  
4

5 Both anthropogenic and natural changes in the Arctic marine ecosystem threaten the welfare of  
6 polar bears. Many persistent organic pollutants are lipophilic and may bioaccumulate through the  
7 food chain to reach high levels in polar bears (Norstrom *et al.*, 1998). Recent studies of polar  
8 bears suggest that these contaminants not only affect the endocrine and immune systems  
9 (Bernhoft *et al.*, 2000; Skaare *et al.*, 2001; Lie *et al.*, 2004; Lie *et al.*, 2005) but may also affect  
10 subsequent reproductive success (Derocher *et al.*, 2003).  
11

12 Perhaps the greatest challenge facing polar bears are the effects of climatic warming (Stirling  
13 and Derocher, 1993; Stirling *et al.*, 1999; Derocher *et al.*, 2004), particularly when the  
14 projections of various climate and ice models that suggest greatly diminished sea ice cover and  
15 extended open-water seasons are considered. Breakup of the sea ice on western Hudson Bay,  
16 Canada is already about 3 weeks earlier than it was in the early 1970s, resulting in polar bears in  
17 this area coming ashore earlier with reduced fat reserves (a 15% decline in body condition),  
18 fasting for longer periods of time, and having reduced productivity (Stirling *et al.*, 1999).  
19

20 Preliminary estimates suggest that from the mid 1990s through the mid 2000s the Western  
21 Hudson Bay population has declined from 1200 to 1000 individuals. Although these changes are  
22 specific to one subpopulation, we might reasonably expect similar impacts on other  
23 subpopulations of polar bears. In 2005, the IUCN Polar Bear Specialist Group concluded that the  
24 IUCN Red List classification of the polar bear should be upgraded from Least Concern to  
25 Vulnerable based on the likelihood of an overall decline in the size of the total population of  
26 more than 30% within the next 35 to 50 years. The principal cause of this decline is climatic  
27 warming and its consequent negative affects on the sea ice habitat of polar bears. Similar  
28 consequences may face other ice-dependent species, not only in the Arctic but also in the  
29 Antarctic (Barbraud and Weimerskirch, 2001; Croxall *et al.*, 2002).  
30

31  
32 The results from further studies assessing climate change impacts on single species, albeit not  
33 necessarily studying entire population systems, are summarised in the subsequent section.  
34  
35

#### 36 **4.4.11 Global synthesis including impacts on biodiversity**

37  
38 *[Summarises key results from the above sections]*

39 Current trends will continue, with or without climate change. With respect to implications for  
40 biodiversity this is expected to lead to an overall loss in biodiversity (Millennium Ecosystem  
41 Assessment, 2005b Volume 1, p29-34).  
42

43 The ATEAM project represents an attempt to assess climate change impacts in an integrated  
44 effort. It focused on a number of goods and services from its study region (Europe) as a whole  
45 (e.g. soil organic carbon, carbon sequestration, wood production, carbon storage, water  
46 resources, biodiversity changes) while the ACCELERATES project focused on biodiversity  
47 changes in agricultural areas only. Three studies examined projected changes at local and/or  
48 regional scales (Holman *et al.*, 2004b; de Chazal *et al.*, 2007; Rounsevell *et al.*, 2007a).  
49

1 The ATEAM project developed a set of European land use scenarios for the seven coupled GCM  
2 and SRES scenario combinations, based on an interpretation of the SRES storylines (Ewert *et*  
3 *al.*, 2005; Rounsevell *et al.*, 2005). Broad projected land use changes has already been described  
4 above for Europe, largely representing the output of this work. The general trends was  
5 reductions in agricultural areas for food production, compensated somewhat by increases in  
6 areas for bio-energy production and forests, and small increases in urban and nature conservation  
7 areas. Decline in agricultural land in the A1F1 and A2 scenarios was particularly pronounced  
8 (Rounsevell *et al.*, 2005). VISTA downscaled these ATEAM scenarios for application to their  
9 study regions using qualitative interpretations and statistical methods (de Chazal *et al.*, 2007).

10  
11 The ACCELERATES replicated its European scale focus in six case study regions: Belgium,  
12 Denmark, the Belluno Valley, Italy, Almeria, Spain, Lesvos, Greece, and East Anglia, UK.  
13 VISTA also took an agro-pastoral focus, however examined a range of ecosystem services (e.g.  
14 sheep grazing, hunting, agro-pastoral scenic value, sports and leisure opportunities, observing  
15 wildflowers, hiking) in five marginal agricultural regions: France, Germany, Portugal, Sweden  
16 and Greece. REGIS examined projected changes across four sectors (coasts, agriculture, water  
17 resources, biodiversity) in two areas in England: East Anglia and the North-West.

18  
19 ACCELERATES developed their own agricultural land use change scenarios, based on the  
20 SRES storylines (Abildtrup *et al.*, 2007; Audsley *et al.*, 2007), and used them in combination  
21 with the ATEAM work for projected changes in other land uses. Loss of agricultural land was  
22 particularly pronounced in the agriculturally marginal areas (Audsley *et al.*, 2007). Overall,  
23 results were generally consistent with the ATEAM work (Rounsevell *et al.*, 2007a). REGIS  
24 derived a set of parameters based on their qualitative storylines for input into the range of  
25 sectoral models developed (coastal and river flooding, agriculture and hydrological), including  
26 changes in land use (Holman *et al.*, 2004a).

27  
28 In attempts to quantify risks of biodiversity loss, SDMs were used to make assessments for many  
29 systems, including rare or endangered species.

30  
31 For instance the ATEAM project used the BIOMOD niche-based modeling technique (Thuiller,  
32 2003) to project the distributions of more than 2000 species across Europe (1350 plants, 157  
33 mammals, 108 reptiles, 383 breeding birds) for the selected scenarios and climate models.  
34 Projections were derived under two extreme cases of dispersal, representing no migration versus  
35 universal migration. Land use change was not included explicitly as a variable, however  
36 (Thuiller *et al.*, 2004b) reports that the relatively coarse resolution of the data together with the  
37 magnitude of projected climate change would likely make the effect of land use of secondary  
38 importance for the analyses performed. ACCELERATES used the SPECIES model, an artificial  
39 neural network technique, (Pearson *et al.*, 2002) to project the distributions of 47 species  
40 associated with 10 habitats, representing a range of dominant through to rare or threatened  
41 species. Land use change was also not explicitly included as a variable in these European wide  
42 analyses. For the regional studies that included land use change, the ATEAM land use change  
43 scenarios (Ewert *et al.*, 2005; Rounsevell *et al.*, 2005) were used in conjunction with the  
44 SPECIES model, a dispersal model (Pearson and Dawson, 2005) and the ALCOR connectivity  
45 model (del Barrio, 1998).

46  
47 At a European scale, all scenarios result in considerable change. ATEAM results suggest, that in  
48 terms of potential loss in species range, under the no migration hypothesis, more than 50% of the  
49 species have a projected range loss of >30% (equivalent to the ‘vulnerable’ category under the  
50 IUCN threat category), or a projected range loss of 100% in next 50 to 80 years (IUCN ‘extinct’

1 category) (Thuiller *et al.*, 2005). The A1F1-HadCM3 showed the greatest changes, with 22% of  
2 the species having a projected range loss of >80% (critically endangered IUCN category) and  
3 2% extinct by 2080. Under the universal migration assumption, range changes are, not  
4 surprisingly, less severe. For all scenarios, 67% of species showing < 30% range loss ('low  
5 risk' IUCN category), and under the B1 scenario, 76% of the species would be at low risk  
6 (Thuiller *et al.*, 2005). For estimates of species loss and turnover, there is great variation across  
7 scenarios. The A1-HadCM3 scenario represents the greatest losses, leads to a mean species loss  
8 of 42%, and a turnover of 63%. This scenario represented the widest range of variability across  
9 Europe for both species loss (2.5–86%) and turnover (22–90%). The percentage of species loss  
10 exceeded 80% in some regions, such as north central Spain, and the Cevennes and Massif  
11 Central in France. B1-HadCM3 projected the lowest mean percentage of species loss (27%).  
12 Other scenarios show intermediate mean rates of species loss (~30%) and turnover (~50%)  
13 (Thuiller *et al.*, 2005).

14  
15 This trend of greater loss of species in the Southern Europe is more obvious when the ATEAM  
16 results are grouped by biogeographical regions. Major patterns of dispersal were found to be  
17 similar over all scenarios, so trends are reported here based on the A1F1-HadCM3 scenario,  
18 representing the maximum change. Using the classification of (Metzger *et al.*, 2004), the  
19 northern Mediterranean (52%), Lusitanian (60%) and Mediterranean mountain (62%) regions  
20 were the regions showing the greatest species loss; with the Boreal (29%), northern Alpine  
21 (25%), and Atlantic (31%) regions showing the least losses. When species turnover was  
22 examined, a different pattern emerges, the greatest species turnover occurring at the transition  
23 between the Mediterranean and continental regions, with overall losses of Euro-Siberian species  
24 and increases in Mediterranean or Atlantic species. The Lusitanian region and the Mediterranean  
25 Mountains show the highest species turnover of 71%, with the Pannonian and Mediterranean  
26 South region showing a turnover of ~66%. Thus, these regions may lose a substantial part of  
27 their plant species diversity, and experience a major change in floristic composition. Southern  
28 Fennoscandia also represents an area of high potential species turnover with possible losses of  
29 boreal species and gain of Euro-Siberian species.

30  
31 The REGIS project, projected distributions of 28 species within four habitats for the two regions,  
32 also using the SPECIES model (Pearson *et al.*, 2002). Outputs of the various sector models  
33 (coastal and river floods, agriculture and hydrological) were then used to examine changes in  
34 these projections in terms of changes in coastal habitats, changes in agricultural-land use and  
35 management, and changes in water quality and quantity.

36  
37 Extrapolating the global population trends using the Living Planet Index for the years 1970-2000  
38 we get estimates for the following drops of diversity per decade of approx. 12.3% globally, 0.5%  
39 in forests and woodlands, 11.6% in marine ecosystems, and 18.3% in freshwater habitats. This  
40 type of index suggests that tropical and southern temperate regions experience biodiversity  
41 losses at the fastest rate. Northern temperate regions are more stable, or are in a slower decline.

42  
43 Similar efforts were made at the global scale. Here we make an attempt to summarize all those  
44 findings and to combine them with many other approaches. All together allow to assess the  
45 biodiversity implications in function of a quantitatively specified climate change relative to  
46 preindustrial climate (Table 4-5, Fig 4-9).

47  
48  
49  
50

1 **Table 4-5: Climate change impacts on ecosystems in function of global mean temperature**  
 2 **increases relative to preindustrial climate (compare Table 4-5, derived from Warren, 2005)**  
 3

<b>Change of 0.7° - 1.0° C (i.e., 0.1° – 0.4° C additional warming)</b>	
Global	Increased ecosystem disturbance by pests and disease, especially in Boreal forests, Australia and California [84] (Gitay <i>et al.</i> , 2001; Hare, 2003)
Europe	Increased overwinter survival in resident and wintering birds and northward expansion in ranges of butterflies [81,82] (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005b).
Africa	Increase in drought in Sahel could lead to loss of local flora and fauna [83] {ECF, 2004, unknown}. Reduction in extent of Karoo, the richest floral area in the world and declines in range sizes for some animal species in South Africa [87] (Rutherford <i>et al.</i> , 1999).
Australia	Coral reefs at high risk [85] (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999a). Reduction in extent of Queensland's World Heritage Rainforest with loss of habitat and range declines in the Golden Bowerbird [86,89] (Hilbert <i>et al.</i> , 2001; Hilbert <i>et al.</i> , 2003). Risk of extinction of vulnerable species in SW Australia Dryandra forest [88] (Pouliquen-Young and Newman, 1999).
Small Island States	Coral reefs at high risk in Caribbean and Indian Ocean [85] (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999a).
<b>Change of 1.0° – 1.5° C</b>	
Global	82% of coral reefs bleached [90] (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999a). 10% of global ecosystems are transformed losing between 2 and 47% of their extents; only 53% of the wooded tundra remains stable [91] (Leemans and Eickhout, 2003).
Australia	50% loss of highland rainforest with range losses of endemic species and some risk of extinction of Golden Bowerbird [92] (Hilbert <i>et al.</i> , 2001; Hilbert <i>et al.</i> , 2003; Williams <i>et al.</i> , 2003). Greater than 50% loss of Kakadu wetlands [94] (Hare, 2005).
Small Island States	Potential extinction of coral reefs in the Indian Ocean [93] (Sheppard, 2003).
<b>Change of 1.0° – 2.0° C</b>	
Global	Risks for many ecosystems [95] (Leemans and Eickhout, 2003).
Australia	Many eucalypts at risk from range shifts [96] (Hughes <i>et al.</i> , 1996). Significant loss of alpine zone [98] (Busby, 1988). Extinction risks for frogs and mammals in Queensland rainforest [100] (Williams <i>et al.</i> , 2003).
North America	Large impacts to salmonid fishes [97] {, impacts on ecosystems} (Keleher and Rahel, 1996).
Africa	Severe loss of extent of Karoo [99] (Rutherford <i>et al.</i> , 1999).
Antarctic	Threats to key mollusk species [101] (Peck <i>et al.</i> , 2004).
Arctic	Severe damage to Arctic ecosystems [103] (Hassol, 2004). 60% loss of lemmings with concomitant ecosystem impacts on predators [104] (Kerr and Packer, 1998).
Europe	Moderate stress to alpine zone [102] (Fischlin and Gyalistras, 1997).
<b>Change of 2.0° – 2.5° C</b>	
Global	Coral reefs 97% bleached [105] (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999a). 16% of global ecosystems transformed losing between 5% and 66% of extent [107] (Leemans and Eickhout, 2003). Further ecosystem disturbance by fire and pests [108] (Gitay <i>et al.</i> , 2002).
Arctic	Total loss of Arctic summer loss leading to ecosystem stress and a high risk of

	extinction to polar bears, walrus and some seals [106] (Hassol, 2004). Up to a 50% loss of breeding area for tundra breeding shorebirds and geese [111,112] {Folkestad, 2005, unknown}.
Asia	50% loss of the Sundarban wetlands in Bangladesh [109] (Qureshi and Hobbie, 1994; Smith <i>et al.</i> , 1998; Hare, 2005). Up to a 50% loss of boreal forest in China [114] (Ni, 2001; Hare, 2003). Cloud forests lose hundreds of meters of elevational extent in Indonesia region [118] (Still <i>et al.</i> , 1999).
North America	Greater than 50% loss of Salmonid fish habitat [115] (Hare, 2005). Local extinctions of mammals from mountains in the Great Basin of the United States [120] {Hannah, 2002, unknown}. Maple fall colors lost in the United States [133] {ECF, 2004, unknown}.
Central America	Cloud forests lose hundreds of meters of elevational extent [118] (Still <i>et al.</i> , 1999). Loss of Monarch butterfly wintering habitat in Mexico [121] (Villers-Ruiz and Trejo-Vazquez, 1998). Large range losses and risk of extinctions in animals in Mexico [123] (Peterson <i>et al.</i> , 2002a).
Small Island States	Extinction of Hawaiian Island endemic bird species [119] (Benning <i>et al.</i> , 2002).
Europe	Transformation of ecosystems with 32% of the plants moved from 44% of Northern Europe with potential extinctions [116] {ECF, 2004, unknown} (Bakkenes <i>et al.</i> , 2002).
Africa	Cloud forests lose hundreds of meters of elevational extent [118] (Still <i>et al.</i> , 1999). Karoo region reduced to 20% of original area placing 2800 species of plants at risk of extinction [124] {Rutherford, 1999, South African Country; Hanah, 2002, unknown}. Extensive losses to range sizes in protected areas of South Africa [125] (Erasmus <i>et al.</i> , 2002) {, impacts on ecosystems}. Wetland ecosystems disappear and large declines in fish populations in Malawi and the African Great Lakes [126] {ECF, 2004, unknown}. Extinctions of 10% of the endemics in Fynbos with a loss of 51%-65% of extent of coverage [131] (Midgley <i>et al.</i> , 2002).
Australia	Inflection point at which extinction risk increases for forest mammals in Queensland rainforest [117] (Williams <i>et al.</i> , 2003). High risk of extinction of Golden Bowerbird [122] {Hilbert, 2004, unknown}. Complete loss of alpine zone [132] (Pouliquen-Young and Newman, 1999; Hare, 2005).
<b>Change of 2.0° – 3.0° C</b>	
Australia	Total loss of Kakadu wetlands [128] (Hare, 2005). Extinctions of alpine flora in New Zealand [129] (Halloy and Mark, 2003).
South America	Collapse of the Amazon ecosystem [127] (Cox <i>et al.</i> , 2004).
Asia	Permafrost shifts north by 1° – 2° of latitude with melting of glaciers and desertification on the Tibetan Plateau [130] (Ni, 2000).
North America	Average loss of 44% of migratory shorebird habitat at 4 major sites in the United States [134] (Galbraith <i>et al.</i> , 2002; Hare, 2005).
<b>Change of 3.0° – 4.0° C – [Note: These impacts are not on the map]</b>	
Global	Few ecosystems can adapt to temperature increases above 3° C and 50% of all nature reserves can no longer fulfill their objectives; 22% of global ecosystems transformed with losses in extent of 7%-74% (Leemans and Eickhout, 2003). 22% loss of coastal wetlands (Nicholls <i>et al.</i> , 1999). 60% loss of tundra and 44% loss of taiga ecosystems {Neilson, 1997, unknown}.
Europe	Severe fire and pest problems with habitat conversion in the Mediterranean (Mouillot <i>et al.</i> , 2002). Risk of loss of up to 60% of the species, especially in

	southern Europe {ECF, 2004, unknown}. Large losses of migratory bird habitat in the Baltic region and the Mediterranean (Nicholls <i>et al.</i> , 1999; Najjar <i>et al.</i> , 2000). Alpine species near extinction (Bugmann, 1997; Fischlin and Gyalistras, 1997). 38% of European alpine species lose 90% of their ranges {, impacts on ecosystems}.
Small Island States	Risk of extinction of 90% of the Hawaiian Honeycreepers (Benning <i>et al.</i> , 2002).
Asia	Complete loss of boreal forest ecosystem in China (Ni, 2001).
North America	50% loss of duck nesting habitat in the prairie pothole region of U.S. and Canada (Sorenson <i>et al.</i> , 1998). 77% loss of low tundra in Canada {Neilson, 1997, unknown}.
Australia	50% loss of eucalypt species (Hughes <i>et al.</i> , 1996). 50% range loss of endemic butterflies {Beumont and Hughes, 2002, unknown}.

1



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31

## Predicted Impacts to Ecosystems (0.6°C to 3°C)

(Impacts increase with increasing temperatures)

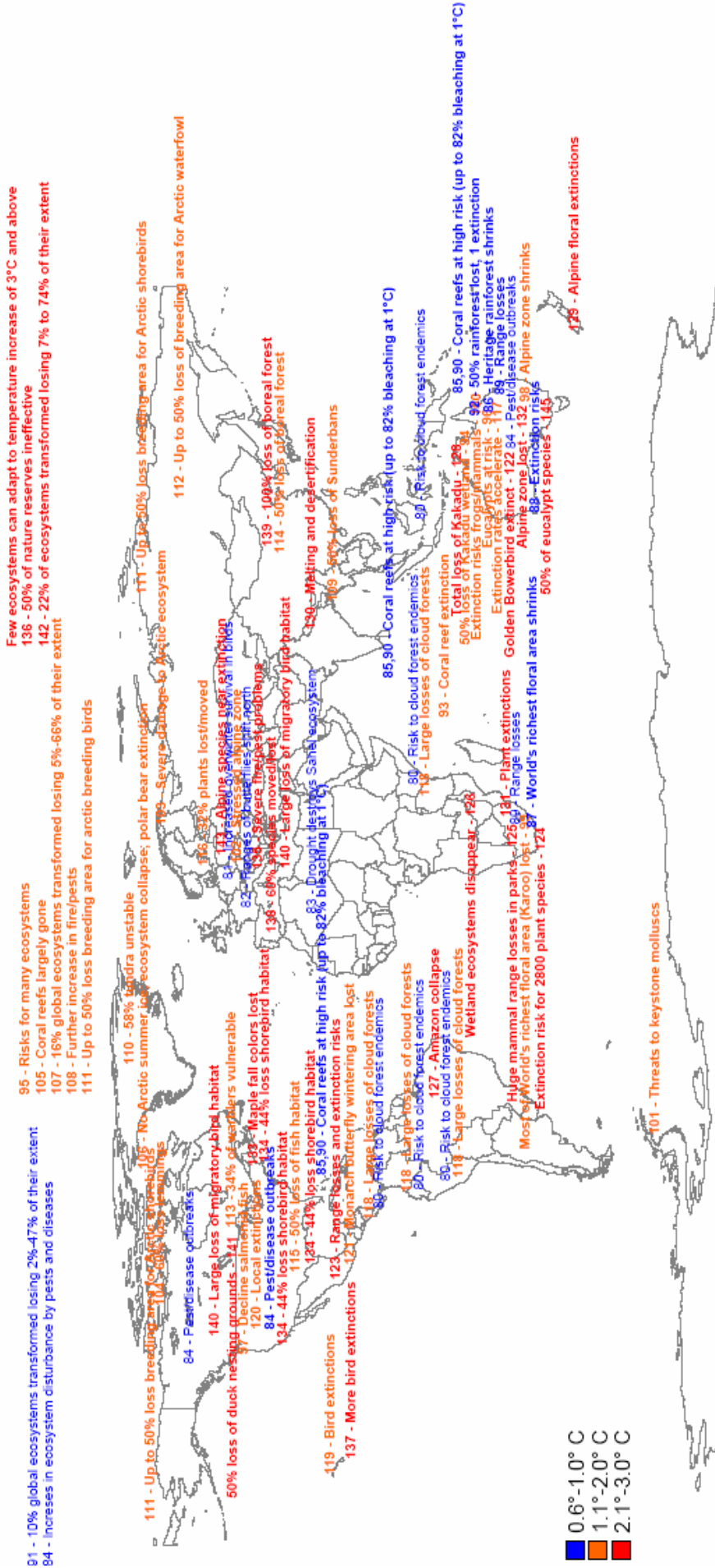
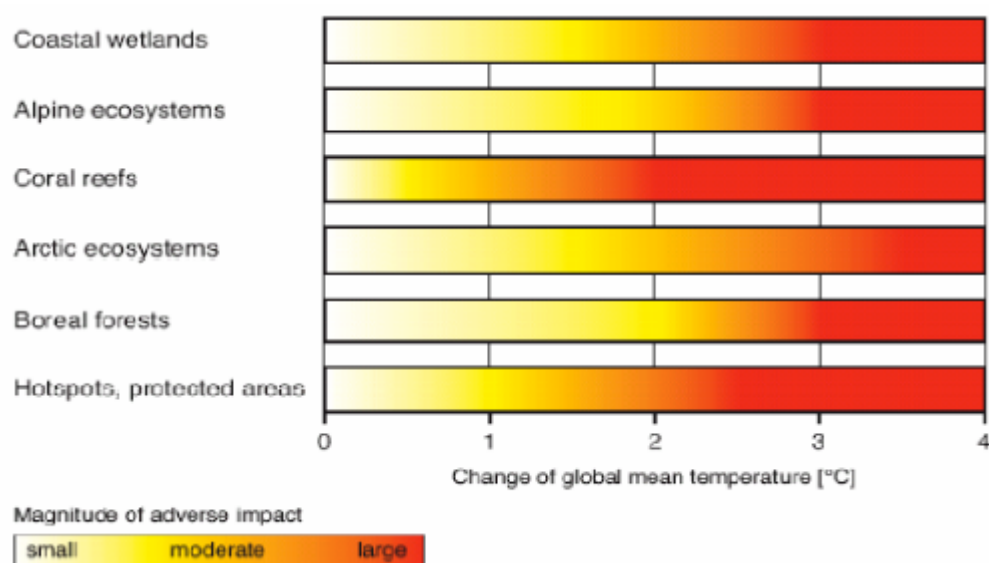


Fig 4.9: Climate change impacts on ecosystems in function of global mean temperature increases relative to preindustrial climate (compare Table 4-5).



1 Global maps on hotspots can be used to point at areas where ‘reason of concern’ for impacts of  
 2 climate on ecosystems are particularly large (Fig. 4.10)



17  
 18  
 19  
 20 **Fig 4.10:** Magnitude of adverse impacts on ecosystems in function of global mean temperature  
 21 increases relative to preindustrial climate.

## 22 23 24 **4.5 Costs and other socio-economic aspects**

25  
 26 There is a great deal of controversy as to whether ecosystems should be valued. Regardless of  
 27 the controversy, there are now results available from attempts to value ecosystems, the basis for  
 28 valuing them as affected by climate change.

### 29 30 31 **4.5.1 Ecosystems services**

32  
 33 For the first time at the global scale Costanza *et al.* (1997) estimated the global mean economic  
 34 value of ecosystems (7 services, 16 biomes) to amount to 33 T US\$/a, while the current global  
 35 GDP totals to 18 T US\$/a [needs checking whether this is still the most recent figure, will also  
 36 need to be elaborated more by adding more recent estimates].

37  
 38 Such valuations are questioned by these arguments: (i) ecosystem services are only to a small  
 39 fraction on the market, thus no reliable market prices are available; (ii) questioning values  
 40 depends more on the knowledge of the interviewed than the true value; (iii) where no human  
 41 substitute is available, which is the case for several key services (ecosystems form basis of all  
 42 life) no valuation is possible, since service is basically invaluable; (iv) ecosystems may  
 43 respond non-linearly, which is not properly reflected by a linearly measuring monetary  
 44 estimate; [Needs to be completed]

45  
 46 Such valuations are justified by these arguments: whether a given service meets a specific goal  
 47 or objective can be expressed (i) monetarily (Costanza, 2001 values, valuation) or (ii) as a risk  
 48 function (insurance approach); (iii) human choices affecting ecosystems can be valued by  
 49 interviewing involved people; (iv) where no human made substitute is available, partial  
 50 substitutions can be used to assess fractions and then extrapolate; [Needs to be completed]

1 [Reminder: There are many ecosystem services and goods which have to be considered here,  
2 e.g.:  
3 Supporting: Cost estimates of changes in supporting services due to climate change  
4 Provisioning: Cost estimates of changes in provisioning services due to climate change  
5 Regulating: Cost estimates of changes in regulating services due to climate change  
6 Cultural services (e.g. use of ecosystems (landscapes, parks, reserves etc.)): Cost estimates of  
7 changes in recreational uses (aesthetic, recreation, education, spiritual) due to climate  
8 change]  
9

10 Ecosystems services range from provisioning services such as in food and water, regulating for  
11 instance climate regulation, cultural as in cultural heritage and supporting services such as in  
12 nutrient cycling and primary production (chapter 2 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a).  
13 Literature shows that ecosystems services are generally poorly understood relative to other  
14 forms of capital, and often their role is widely appreciated only upon their loss (Daily *et al.*,  
15 2000). Because ecosystems have no standard market value the practice for cost-benefit analysis  
16 is to assume that “nature” is either constant or irrelevant such that ecological services such as  
17 pest control or waste recycling are ignored (Schneider, 2003). Another key problem is the  
18 relative weight put on current versus future costs and benefits of ecosystems. Partly due to this,  
19 collateral benefits from biosphere GHG management (carbon credits as an economic  
20 instrument) that are public goods such as biodiversity preservation and flow regulation in  
21 watersheds are not fully considered in market-based models (Kennett, 2002).  
22

23 Alternative approaches to this problem include those based on avoidance of costs but these  
24 have been noted to provide only partial, lower bound indications of value, especially for  
25 services without adequate substitute such as global climate regulation (Daily *et al.*, 2000). One  
26 way could be to assess the costs of climate change on ecosystems by evaluating the historic  
27 losses from extreme climatic events, such as floods, droughts, and hurricanes (Schneider,  
28 2003). Others have suggested that the costs of climate change should be assessed in terms of  
29 the "Five Numeraires": Monetary loss, loss of life, quality of life (including coercion to  
30 migrate, loss of cultural heritage sites, etc.), species or biodiversity loss, and distribution/equity  
31 (change in income distributions) (Schneider, 2003). Policies need to be formulated to promote  
32 activities that further non-monetary values of ecosystems and establish mechanisms to ensure  
33 that non-market values and public goods receive appropriate attention in the valuation of  
34 ecosystems (chapter 2 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a).  
35

36 However, some changes have been observed for example, an Australian US\$25-million firm,  
37 Earth Sanctuaries, Ltd., was listed on the Australian Stock Exchange, making it the world's first  
38 conservation company to go public (Daily *et al.*, 2000). This trend calls for a need to begin,  
39 cataloging of the sources and consumers of ecosystem services, for example establishing for a  
40 given location a documentation of service flows occurring locally, across regions and globally.  
41 Nevertheless, there is need for caution for instance, ecosystems typically respond nonlinearly to  
42 perturbation, what is true in one region may not apply well elsewhere and land use adaptation  
43 to changes in ecosystems add another complexity (Daily *et al.*, 2000). For example, changes in  
44 vegetation due to desertification may not give rise to change in livestock production due to  
45 various human interventions for instance, a switch from cattle ranching to game farming or a  
46 change in the product, for example from meat production to wool for sheep production (Ash *et al.*,  
47 2002). While for highly managed systems decoupling of climate and primary production  
48 from secondary production could be through supplementary feeding.  
49

1 However, to attain sustainable development interventions are required. This is because  
 2 maintaining a secondary production that is decoupled from carrying capacity minimizes  
 3 feedback to managers on the role of their actions on primary production. This minimizes the  
 4 incentive to reduce negative impacts on ecosystems although, on the long-term, primary  
 5 production is certainly essential.

6  
 7 Coral reefs are used as an example to illustrate valuation approaches. Coral reefs represent a  
 8 very high value for humankind, supporting millions of people whose lives depend on these  
 9 natural resources for a source of food and income. Over geological time, future changes in  
 10 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> can affect coral reefs at global scale in a number of ways (Fig. 4-7): by  
 11 altering seawater chemistry, by greenhouse warming (temperature and sea-level fluctuations),  
 12 and by other climatic changes (Kleypas *et al.*, 2001; Kleypas and Langdon, 2002; Wilkinson,  
 13 2004; Henderson, 2005; Thompson and Goldstein, 2005). Of these three, global changes in  
 14 both seawater chemistry and temperature will probably have the most profound impacts on  
 15 marine ecosystems within the next century (Clark and Frid, 2001; Kleypas *et al.*, 2001;  
 16 Helmuth *et al.*, 2002; Kleypas and Langdon, 2002; Lehodey *et al.*, 2003; Loukos *et al.*, 2003).

17  
 18 Cesar (2003) estimates that coral reefs provide each year nearly US\$ 30 billion in net benefits  
 19 in goods and services to world economies, including, tourism, fisheries and coastal protection  
 20 (Table 4-6); and the Hawaiian reefs produced an estimated total annual economic benefit of  
 21 US\$363 million (Cesar *et al.*, 2002).

22  
 23 **Table 4.6:** *Potential net benefit streams per year and net present value (NPV) of the world's*  
 24 *coral reefs (in billion US\$) (Cesar et al., 2003).*

Good/service	Amount
Fisheries	5.7
Coastal protection	9.0
Tourism/recreation	9.6
Biodiversity value	5.5
Total	29.8
NPV (50 year; 3%)	797.4

25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35 Reefs provide a variety of goods and services, which create economic benefits to society. These  
 36 economic benefits are often taken for granted, yet if these goods and services were taken away  
 37 or destroyed, we would be forced to provide other methods to supply these benefits at  
 38 significant costs. Table 4.7 illustrates the potential net benefit streams for the world in the order  
 39 of US\$ 30 billion per year if coral reefs were well managed and intact, based on new  
 40 calculations estimated to be valued at US\$ 9.0 billion per year (Cesar *et al.*, 2003).

**Table 4.7** Potential net benefit streams per year and net present value (NPV) of coral reefs per region (in US\$ million) (Cesar et al., 2003).

	Southeast Asia	Caribbean (ex. USA)	Indian Ocean	Pacific (ex. USA)	Japan	USA	Australia	World
Reef area (km <sup>2</sup> )	89,000	19,000	54,000	67,000	3,000	3,000	49,000	284,000
Fisheries	2,281	391	969	1,060	89	70	858	5,71
Coastal protection	5,047	720	1,595	579	268	172	629	9,00
Tourism/recreation	4,872	663	1,408	269	779	483	1,147	9,62
Biodiversity value	458	79	199	172	529	401	3,645	5,48
Total	12,658	1,853	4,171	2,079	1,665	1,126	6,278	29,83
NPV (at 3%)	338,348	49,527	111,484	55,584	44,500	30,097	167,819	797,35

#### 4.5.2 Biodiversity and risk of species extinction

Species becoming rare or risking even extinction due to climate change are difficult to value, yet are of great concern to many. Given the ecosystem persists, internal changes may imply dramatic changes for many species. Some species may give way to others, which are able to provide albeit altered, yet still comparable services or services of similar value for human use. In some cases threatened species have key functions and the feedback to the ecosystem may be dramatic, e.g., general ecosystem productivity, health, and resilience, pollination, seed dispersal, natural pest control, and decomposition. Overall effect can be changes in the structure and function of the affected ecosystems (positive or negative due to reduced services) or even diminishing in functionality by increasing losses in local biodiversity (National Research Council, 1999). Extinction is well known not to be a linear process and depends also on thresholds. Finally, populations feedback onto the "encompassing" ecosystem: Once a biodiversity has fallen below a certain threshold, the entire ecosystem may suddenly and surprisingly collapse.

*[Reminder: There are many other services and goods which have to be considered in addition to those already listed here:*

*Supporting (Pollinators, seed dispersal, decomposition, soil maintenance/formation): Cost estimates of changes in pollination, seed dispersal, decomposition, soil maintenance/formation due to climate change*

*Provisioning, Regulating (Control of Pest Species and Disease Vectors): Cost estimates of changes in pest regimes due to climate change*

*Cultural (Recreational use of wildlife, game, and plants): Cost estimates of changes in recreational uses of populations impacted by climate change]*

#### 4.5.3 Ecosystem goods

*[Reminder:*

*Supporting (Productivity, Nutrient cycling, Soil formation): Cost estimates of changes in productivity, nutrient cycling, soil degradation/destabilisation etc. due to climate change*

*Provisioning, Regulating: Cost estimates of changes in provisioning (food, fresh water, wood and fiber, fuel) (reference to other chapters) regulating (climate, flood, disease, water/air purification)]*

1 We use here examples from ocean ecosystems to illustrate this aspect.

2  
3 The oceans are an important component of the climate system and ocean borne commerce is  
4 sensitive to the state of the ocean surface. Among other surface characteristics, ocean wave  
5 height could be affected by anthropogenic forcing of the climate system. Since the design of  
6 offshore oil platforms and other marine and coastal infrastructure is constrained by the largest  
7 wave height event anticipated during a fixed design period, increases in the extremes of wave  
8 height could have an impact on the life span of these installations that will be in excess of  
9 impacts anticipated from the rising sea level (Wang et al., 2004b).

10  
11 Projections of ocean wave height are therefore useful for the design and operation of coastal  
12 and offshore industries. However, previous studies in this field are limited. The STOWASUS-  
13 2100 (Regional Storm, Wave, and Surge Scenarios for the 2100 Century) Group (Kaas and  
14 STOWASUS Group, 2001) carried out two 30-yr time-slice experiments for the northeast  
15 Atlantic: a control run for the period of 1970–99, and a double CO<sub>2</sub> run for the period of 2060–  
16 89. The WASA (Waves and Storms in the North Atlantic) Group (1998) carried out a similar  
17 pair of 5-yr time-slice experiments for the North Atlantic as well as producing a statistical  
18 projection of future anomalies of intramonthly quantiles of wave height at Brent and near  
19 Ekofisk (in the northern and central North Sea, respectively). Given the intensity of industrial  
20 activity in parts of the North Atlantic, and the intensity of ship traffic throughout the basin,  
21 there is a need for additional projections of the future wave height climate that span the entire  
22 basin. The purpose of this study is to construct climate change scenarios of wave height in the  
23 North Atlantic, and to carry out a detailed assessment of changes in the projected wave heights.  
24 Sustained higher temperatures also may have positive effects Kennedy et al. (2002). Some  
25 commercially valuable estuarine-dependent species in the lower latitudes have higher growth  
26 rates and larger annual harvests when temperatures are higher. For example, shrimp harvest is  
27 generally highest in tropical climates and declines northward, so an increase in temperatures  
28 could increase the annual yield of shrimp in temperate waters like the Gulf of Mexico, as long  
29 as temperatures did not exceed lethal levels. In the mid-Atlantic region, where severe winters  
30 are thought to result in low blue crab catches, less severe winters may enhance harvests if other  
31 factors do not intervene.

32  
33 Similarly, the commercially important ocean quahog clam lives near its southern limit in the  
34 mid-Atlantic region. An increase of 2°C would extend the period of thermal stress for ocean  
35 quahog larvae from the present 167 days to 231 days (May 14-December 31), lowering survival  
36 of the larvae and depressing their recruitment to the resident population, which could  
37 eventually die out over a period of decades Weinberg (2002).

38  
39 Future global sea-level rise induced by climate change could inundate over 20,000 km<sup>2</sup> (8,000  
40 mi<sup>2</sup>) only in the United States, and this could cost cumulative impacts to coastal property of  
41 US\$ 20 billion (assuming an economically efficient adaptation) to roughly US\$ 150 billion (if  
42 vulnerable areas are inundated) Neumann (2000). The large difference between estimates  
43 suggests that there should be major efforts to encourage understanding strategies to more  
44 efficiently respond to sea-level rise. Major coastal cities such as New Orleans, Miami, New  
45 York, and Washington, DC, will have to upgrade flood defenses and drainage systems of risk  
46 adverse consequences.

47  
48 If inundation outpaces accretion, marsh or mangrove forest will be submerged, and succumb.  
49 The continued loss of wetlands in Louisiana indicates that, under the present rate of sea-level

1 rise of 2.3 mm per year and land subsidence of 4 mm per year, total marsh area will be  
2 critically reduced as humans alter water and sediment distributions (Kennedy et al., 2002).

#### 5 **4.6 Acclimation and adaptation: practices, options, and constraints**

6  
7 *[Jeff wanted to develop text on adaptation, as he felt that the ZOD section on this was well*  
8 *reviewed]*

9 The term adaptation has multiple meanings: Among biologists it refers to how a species  
10 evolves including how a species might evolve to climate changes. Other biologists have used  
11 the term adaptation to refer to ways in which a species might respond to a changing climate  
12 (e.g., by moving poleward). In this section we will use the term adaptation to discuss ways that  
13 human's can adapt management practices to help ecosystems respond to climate change.  
14 *Links are made here to, and impacts on ecosystems, ecosystem services and biodiversity*

##### 17 **4.6.1 Background**

18  
19 The UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) calls for the Ecosystem Approach as a  
20 robust way to mainstream biodiversity into other policy areas. The ecosystem approach  
21 resembles integrated forestry management and coastal management. The ecosystem approach  
22 provides a framework for finding a balance among different needs, for example, through  
23 integrated natural resource management systems and through various policy, legal, institutional  
24 and economic measures. Case studies evaluating implementation of the ecosystem approach are  
25 limited. The few existing case studies (CBD, 2003) have suggested a need to “dispel the myth  
26 that ‘win-win’ situations between development and conservation objectives were widely  
27 achievable, and concentrate instead on understanding how trade-offs and equitable  
28 compromises could be attained”. Although the ecosystems approach does not explicitly aim to  
29 reduce climate-change related vulnerabilities but the adopted adaptive management strategies  
30 could provide early warnings and therefore more timely and adequate responses.

##### 33 **4.6.2 Natural adaptation**

###### 35 *4.6.2.1 In place adaptations:*

36 *Ecophysiological, population, midterm and longterm structural responses,*  
37 *Genetic adaptation (micro-, and macroevolution)*

###### 39 *4.6.2.2 Spatial adaptation*

40 *Shifting biome borders and compositional changes*  
41 *Migration*

##### 44 **4.6.3 Adaptation options to climate change**

46 *4.6.3.1 Adaptation options to reduce the negative impacts of climate change on*  
47 *biodiversity*

48 *[Following text needs to be revised]*  
49

1 “Adaptation refers to the actions that people take in response to, or in anticipation of projected  
2 or actual changes in climate, to reduce adverse impacts or take advantage of the opportunities  
3 posed by climate change” (Tompkins and Adger, 2003). As the climate changes, it will become  
4 increasingly important to adapt natural resource management techniques in order to help  
5 ecosystems build resilience to better allow them to respond naturally.

6  
7 To plan and respond effectively, managers must first understand the nature of the climatic and  
8 ecological changes that are likely to occur in their region. Monitoring climate change and how  
9 ecosystems respond is important so that adjustments in management strategies can be made as  
10 needed. Numerous adaptations and combinations of approaches will emerge as experienced  
11 wildlife managers gain an understanding of the changes that are likely to occur in habitats and  
12 species in a given biome. Unfortunately, uncertainty as to the magnitude and timing of climate  
13 change may discourage some from adapting management practices. However, moving towards  
14 what various authors have termed ‘no regrets’ management or ‘precautionary principle’  
15 management would certainly be prudent. This approach would encourage conservation  
16 planning that is both relevant today and which models, or first principles, suggests will still be  
17 relevant in the future. The following section discusses some of the potential adaptations that  
18 might be considered in order to minimize the potential impacts of climate change. This is a  
19 rapidly developing field, especially in the area of preserve design, so this list should not be  
20 considered exhaustive.

21  
22 Adaptation starts with recognition that climate change is occurring. Conservation planners and  
23 managers need to become better informed about the potential consequences of climate change and  
24 variability on the resources they work with. Developing techniques that allow conservation  
25 resources to be adequately managed in the face of climate variability may ultimately prove the  
26 most beneficial way to be prepared for abrupt climate change. For example, the ability to properly  
27 manage natural resources during El Nino events potentially acting as a surrogate for the potential  
28 changes that could occur with an abrupt climate change.

29  
30 Managers also need to be better prepared for climate change surprises. These surprises could  
31 come about in terms of climate or in terms of wildlife or habitat responses. For example, one type  
32 of surprise may be repeated “100-year” floods because of changes in precipitation cycles.  
33 Another example might a change in climate leading to an insect pest switching from one  
34 generation per year to two generations per year – with increased habitat damage as a result. To a  
35 certain extent, use of existing adaptive management techniques can deal with some of these issues.

36  
37 One of the primary adaptations to climate change is to reduce as many of the other stresses on the  
38 resource as possible. This, in turn, may lead to an increase in the resiliency of habitats and species  
39 to the effects of climate change and variability. Accompanying the removal of other stressors is  
40 the need to maintain healthy, connected and genetically diverse populations. Isolated, small  
41 populations are often more prone to local extirpations than larger, more widespread populations.  
42 Connected populations also provide an opportunity for members of a population in one portion of  
43 a species range to move to another portion. Certain mitigation activities can assist in this area (see  
44 below). Finally, the more genetically diverse a population is to begin with the greater the  
45 possibility that a species might be able to naturally adapt to climate change. Thus, healthier or  
46 more robust species and habitats should be better able to adapt to climate change as an additional  
47 stress. Although these are goals managers already strive to accomplish, climate change increases  
48 their importance.

1 Fire is a natural part of many ecosystems. Climate change, however, could lead to more frequent  
2 fires and/or a greater probability of catastrophic fires. For instance, in areas that experience lower  
3 precipitation from climate change, reductions in soil moisture can increase drought stress on  
4 plants, making them more vulnerable to disease and pest outbreaks, thereby increasing mortality.  
5 This factor, in turn, could lead to more frequent fires or a greater probability of catastrophic fires.  
6 Managers can use prescribed fires and other techniques to reduce fuel load and the potential for  
7 catastrophic fires. An increased in the intensity of severe weather also places wildlife at risk.  
8 Although it is not possible to avoid the disturbance itself, it may be possible to minimize the effect  
9 of the event. For example, securing water rights to maintain water levels through a drought, or  
10 having an infrastructure capable of surviving floods might minimize some impacts. Maintaining  
11 widely dispersed and viable populations of individual species also minimizes the probability that  
12 localized catastrophic events will cause significant negative effects. Having multiple, widely  
13 spaced populations might also offset some of the population losses attributable to wide-spread  
14 events such as hurricanes and typhoons.

15  
16 Rapidly changing climates and habitats will likely increase opportunities for invasive species to  
17 spread because of their adaptability to disturbance. Captive breeding for reintroduction and  
18 translocation is likely to be less successful if climate change is more dramatic. Such change could  
19 result in large-scale modifications of environmental conditions, including the loss or significant  
20 alteration of existing habitat over some or all of a species' range. Captive breeding and  
21 translocation should therefore not be perceived as panaceas for the loss of biological diversity that  
22 might accompany dramatic climate change, especially given the current state of the environment.  
23 Populations of many species are already perilously small and further loss of habitat and stress  
24 associated with severe climate change may push many taxa to extinction.

25  
26 One extreme adaptation option would be the restoration of habitats currently under serious threat  
27 or the creation of new habitats in areas where natural colonization is unlikely to occur  
28 (Anonymous, 2000). Much as a translocated animal may act as an endangered species, the  
29 prospects of trying to mesh existing species with new species in a given habitat is quite daunting,  
30 and likely quite expensive. In many cases the knowledge of ecosystem interactions and species  
31 requirements may not even be fully known. The use of engineered habitats to facilitate species  
32 movements may require the development of an entirely new field of study.

33  
34 Ultimately, managers may need to enhance or replace diminished or lost ecosystem services. This  
35 could mean manual seed dispersal or reintroducing pollinators for some plant species. In the case  
36 of pest outbreaks, it may mean the use of pesticides. Enhancing or replacing other services, such  
37 as contributions to nutrient cycling, ecosystem stability, and ecosystem biodiversity may be much  
38 more difficult. The loss or reduced capacity of ecosystem services may be one of the major  
39 sources of surprise from climate change and variability.

40  
41 4.6.3.2 *Consequences of adaptation activities on ecosystems and biodiversity*

42  
43 4.6.3.3 *The contribution of biodiversity to adaptation options*

44  
45 4.6.3.4 *Adaptation options in various ecosystems*

46  
47  
48 **4.6.4 Adaptation costs**

49  
50



## 1 **4.6.5 Overall implications for biodiversity**

2

### 3 **4.6.5.1 Projected changes in biodiversity**

4

### 5 **4.6.5.2 Project changes in conservation areas**

6

7

## 8 **4.6.6 Interactions (with other sectors)**

9

### 10 **4.6.6.1 Changes in the ecosystem services**

11

12 Although climate change is by definition a global issue, local conservation efforts can greatly  
13 help in maintaining and enhancing resilience and in limiting the longer-term damage from  
14 bleaching and related human impacts (Hughes et al., 2003).

15

16 The coral reef death of the Mentawai Islands (Sumatra, Indonesia) during the 1997 has been  
17 linked not only to increase of temperature, but also to the 1997 Indonesian wildfires.

18 Widespread tropical wildfire is a recent phenomenon, the magnitude and frequency of which  
19 are increasing as population rises and terrestrial biomass continues to be disrupted. Where  
20 background nutrient supplies in reef waters are elevated or human activities have reduced  
21 upper trophic levels, reefs are likely to become increasingly susceptible to large algal blooms  
22 triggered by episodic nutrient enrichment from wildfires. Therefore, in addition to their impact  
23 on forest ecology and human health, tropical wildfires may pose a new threat to coastal marine  
24 ecosystems that could escalate into the 21st century (Abram et al., 2003).

25

### 26 **4.6.6.2 Regional and global biotic feedbacks**

27

28 Nutrient enrichment (either particulate or dissolved) is considered one of the main causes for  
29 environmental decline in oligotrophic waters harbouring coral reefs (Koop *et al.*, 2001a; Koop  
30 *et al.*, 2001b; Roberts *et al.*, 2002; Bongiorni *et al.*, 2003). High levels of nutrients stimulate  
31 macroalgal growth enabling the macroalgae to rapidly cover living coral tissues (Jompa and  
32 McCook, 2003a). High nutrient loads also lead to an increase in phytoplankton biomass,  
33 resulting in turbidity and reduced submarine light levels which affect zooxanthellae  
34 photosynthesis (Koop et al., 2001a; Koop et al., 2001b). However, experiments in fish-farms  
35 have shown that nutrients released from intensive mariculture may not necessarily lead to the  
36 demise of coral reefs, as is commonly presumed; on the contrary, corals can grow faster  
37 (Bongiorni et al., 2003).

38

39

## 40 **4.7 Conclusions: implications for sustainable development**

41

42 Ecosystems are the ultimate foundation of the global economy, as a result it is pertinent that  
43 social and economic development goals are integrated with information on functioning of these  
44 systems and their degree of vulnerability and sensitivity to multiple stresses including those  
45 related to human activities and climate change (World Resources, 2003 Voice and Power). For  
46 this to be achieved there has to be structured environmental governance in place to facilitate a  
47 forum where ecosystem science and monitoring can be infused into the decision making  
48 process at various levels to accomplish sustainable development.

49

1 The role of ecosystems in sustainable development involves an array of stakeholders, from  
2 government, the private sector, international agencies, the local community to individuals  
3 within a household (Jain, 2003; chapter 4, Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a).  
4 Evidence from different parts of the world shows that in most cases it is far from clear who is  
5 “in charge” of the long term sustainability of the ecosystem, let alone of the situation under  
6 future climates. Documentation of ongoing and future impacts of climate change on ecosystems  
7 calls for a clear and structured system of decision making at all levels, that is established as a  
8 key part of any environmental governance (Kennett, 2002). Environmental Governance is  
9 essential to establish a balance between human requirements satisfied through ecosystems  
10 while making sure that critical ecosystem thresholds under different climatic conditions are not  
11 exceeded (World Resources, 2003 Voice and Power).

12  
13 Simple decisions on when and where to set a veld fire have been found to give rise to a wide  
14 range of consequences on the ecosystem and on other stakeholders whose interests may be  
15 jeopardized by for instance a wrong timing of the burning. Equally important are decisions on  
16 post fire management plans. This can help to avoid e.g. a switch towards the spread of weeds in  
17 the ecosystem, which may further increase the risk of future unplanned fires.

18  
19 While it has been shown that the processes that trigger desertification sometimes lie far from  
20 the desertified area, for instance demand for certain products driven by international markets  
21 have triggered a chain of reactions ultimately leading to land degradation (Tole, 1998; Harou,  
22 2002; chapter 4, Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a). To tackle these problems others  
23 argue that what is required is environmental governance that aims to connect local people with  
24 the ecosystem on which they directly depend. This will be achieved through decentralized  
25 management of natural resources where local people take primary role in governing the  
26 ecosystem within their locality (World Resources, 2003 Voice and Power).

27  
28 Recent climate change adaptation assessments on biodiversity and impacts of climate change  
29 in southern Africa signal the need for policy to focus on managing areas outside protected areas  
30 for instance, subsistence rangelands (Von Maltitz et al., 2007). It is proposed that among others  
31 this can be achieved through devolution of resources ownership and management to  
32 communities, securing community tenure rights and incentives for utilization of resources. This  
33 argument is based on observations that greater diversity of species occurs outside protected  
34 areas which are more extensive (Scholes et al., 2004). Many species will need to have the  
35 ability to track suitable habitats in response to climate change. Species migration will be  
36 difficult to achieve in protected areas without costly interventions such as the establishment of  
37 corridors. This is in contrast to open communal and some private land use systems if strategic  
38 policies are put in place. Such policies could be supported by for example the approach that has  
39 been adopted under the UNEP Division of Early Warning Africa Environmental Outlook  
40 Report 2 where environment is considered an economic opportunity. This approach provides a  
41 framework to consider climate and human factors that might individually or in combination  
42 reduce the ability to take advantage of environmental economic opportunities that support  
43 sustainable development for instance in Africa {[http://www.unep.org/dewa/africa](http://www.unep.org/dewa/africa/publications/aeo-2/aeo-2report.asp)  
44 /publications/aeo-2/aeo-2report.asp}.

45  
46 Impacts of climate change on ecosystems and resulting feed back show strong  
47 interrelationships involving climate, terrestrial ecosystem processes and human activities at  
48 various scales over time. Addressing these impacts require coordinated integrated cross-  
49 sectoral policy framework with long-term focus, a strategy that so far has not been easy to  
50 implement (Kennett, 2002). Further, the impacts of a wide range of policies on increasing

1 vulnerability of ecosystems to climate change at both the national and international level are  
2 yet to be fully understood. There is growing evidence that significant impacts on the  
3 environment result mostly from perverse or unintended effects of policies from other sectors,  
4 which directly or indirectly have adverse consequences on ecosystems and other environment  
5 processes (chapter 4, Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005a). Land re-distribution policies  
6 designed to increase food self-sufficiency ultimately contribute in reducing carbon  
7 sequestration, and loss of biodiversity through extensive clear-cutting increases vulnerability to  
8 land degradation.

9  
10 At the national level assigning institutional mandates for multisectoral programs is a problem  
11 because government departments and agencies are organised along classical sectoral lines  
12 without effective mechanisms for handling complex issues that overlap agency jurisdictions  
13 (Nnadozie, 1998). An ecosystem-based management approach supported by institutional  
14 infrastructure with integrated legal and policy frameworks, operating at a variety of scales, to  
15 ensure that cumulative impacts of land-use and resource management result in resilient  
16 ecosystems will be the basis for sustainable development (Kennett, 2002).

17  
18 One alternative towards designing integrated policies to address climate change and terrestrial  
19 systems is to formulate policies that cut across the three UN conventions; biodiversity,  
20 desertification and climate change conventions (Nnadozie, 1998). Mitigation strategies aimed  
21 at combating desertification would produce a win-win situation. For instance, apart from  
22 halting or reversing desertification, revegetation or re- or afforestation programs contribute  
23 towards increased carbon sequestration, increased soil moisture level and ultimately at a  
24 regional scale this may positively influence rainfall.

25  
26 Effective mechanisms to analyse cross-sectoral impacts and to feed evolving scientific  
27 knowledge at the appropriate scale into policy-making are necessary (Schneider, 2003). For  
28 instance, understanding climate variability in arid lands could set a basis for policies that make  
29 it possible to put management strategies in place that take into account the fact that in arid  
30 lands responses of ecosystems to management interventions may be delayed until conducive  
31 climatic conditions return. Equipped with knowledge that because of their episodic nature arid,  
32 unmanaged lands take longer for negative impacts to become evident, policies could be  
33 formulated that will reduce the temptation by land managers to overstock during "good"  
34 periods. The latter is usually very profitable in the short term, but risks to undermine a balanced  
35 use of the ecosystem (Ash et al., 2002).

36  
37 Despite the above arguments there is a substantial literature showing that developing and  
38 implementing policies and strategies for reducing vulnerability of ecosystems to climate  
39 change is closely linked to availability of capacity to address current needs (Chanda, 2001).

40  
41 Sustainable development means meeting the needs of the present without compromising the  
42 ability of future generations to meet their needs. Prospects for successful adaptation and  
43 mitigation to climate change will remain limited as long as factors that contribute to persistent  
44 vulnerability to, for instance, drought and floods such as population growth, poverty and global  
45 economies are not resolved (Kates, 2000). For instance the southern Africa countries developed  
46 the in 1996, a policy and strategy for environment and sustainable development. Its goal was  
47 “to accelerate economic growth with greater equity and self-reliance; to improve health,  
48 income and living conditions of the poor majority: and to ensure equitable and sustainable use  
49 of the environment and natural resources for the benefit of present and future generations”  
50 (SADC ELMS, 1996).

1  
2 However, the implementation of this policy is far from being realized. There is adequate  
3 evidence to demonstrate that poverty among other factors plays a significant role in the  
4 currently experienced degradation of ecosystems in developing countries, a fact which  
5 contributes to the failure to meet sustainable development goals (Tole, 1998; Harou, 2002).  
6 Unsustainable development and continued degradation affect those poor the most, who depend  
7 directly on their immediate ecosystems and have limited resources to invest in conservation or  
8 to seek alternatives to escape degradation (Hardy, 2003).

9  
10 As a result climate change and sustainable development need to incorporate issues of equity  
11 (Kates, 2000; Jain, 2003; Richards, 2003). This is more the case given increasing evidence  
12 suggesting that climate change invokes additional inequities, as its impacts are unevenly  
13 distributed over space and time and disproportionately affect the poor (Tol, 2001). There are  
14 indications that there is an ongoing element of double exposure in terms of regions, sectors,  
15 ecosystems and social groups being confronted both by the impacts of climate change and by  
16 the consequences of economic globalization (O'Brien and Leichenko, 2000). However, there is  
17 limited work available, which studies the effect of the on-going processes of economic  
18 globalization onto ecosystems in an integrated manner. Yet it may well be that this has the  
19 effect of modifying and or exacerbating existing vulnerabilities to climate change (Richards,  
20 2003). For instance what are the links between adaptations to the new global economy and  
21 adaptation strategies to address long-term climate change (O'Brien and Leichenko, 2000)?  
22 Again we are using coral reefs to illustrate with a specific case those concepts. Coral reefs, the  
23 most diverse of all marine ecosystems, are increasingly threatened by human activities, climate  
24 change and disease. The vulnerability of reefs to climate change became fully evident in 1997-  
25 1998 when elevated sea surface temperatures (SSTs) linked to global warming and a strong El  
26 Niño caused widespread coral bleaching and mortality throughout the tropical oceans (Abram  
27 et al., 2003).

28  
29 Wilkinson (2002) reports there are two sets of counteracting human activities are affecting the  
30 destiny of the world's coral reefs:

- 31 • reefs are continuing to decline in many areas around the world due to steadily increasing  
32 threats from direct human pressures and indirect pressures of Global Climate Change; but
- 33 • there are many conservation and management projects being initiated at international,  
34 regional, national and local levels to arrest the declines in coral reef health in specific  
35 areas, and some of these initiatives are showing considerable success.

36  
37 Reefs are of critical importance to human survival (especially in developing countries) because  
38 they provide subsistence food for a substantial portion of the population, serve as the principle  
39 coastal protection structures for most tropical islands, and contribute major income and foreign  
40 exchange earnings from tourism (Burke *et al.*, 2002; Burke and Maidens, 2004).

41  
42 The major global initiative for coral reef conservation during the last years was passed by the  
43 Parliament of Australia in early 2004, with the declaration of 33% of the whole province of the  
44 Great Barrier Reef (the GBR World Heritage Area) as highly protected status (or no-take  
45 zones), following a careful analysis using the best available science and extensive consultation  
46 with major stakeholders. This is an increase from approximately 5% that was the case when the  
47 GBR was first zoned for protection in 1981 (Wilkinson, 2004).

48 Coral reefs are highly productive hotspots of biodiversity that support social and economic  
49 development. Their protection, therefore, is a socioeconomic imperative, as well as an  
50 environmental one. Global warming, coupled with preexisting human impacts, is a grave threat

1 that has already caused substantial damage. However, the available evidence indicates that, at a  
2 global scale, reefs will undergo major changes in response to climate change rather than  
3 disappear entirely (Hughes et al., 2003). The capacity of coral reef ecosystems to continue to  
4 generate the valuable goods and services (on which human welfare depends) has to be better  
5 understood and more actively managed. Therefore “hot spots” of corals (centres of higher  
6 biodiversity) must be kept in order to maintain biodiversity. Marine protected areas (MPAs) are  
7 currently the best management tool for conserving coral reefs and many other marine systems.  
8 Although MPAs can help preserve fish stocks because they change human behaviour, but they  
9 do not prevent or hold back warm water, or stop bleaching (Roberts et al., 2002).

10  
11 Research in support of reef management urgently needs to increase the scale of experiments,  
12 sampling, and modeling to match the scale of impacts and key biological processes (e.g.,  
13 dispersal, bleaching, and overfishing) and go beyond the current emphasis on routine  
14 monitoring and mapping. Emerging research on marine reserves and how they work to protect  
15 harvested stocks and spread risk also needs to be expanded and applied specifically to the  
16 tropics. These approaches must be integrated with socioeconomic aspects of coral reef  
17 resilience, incorporating adaptive management systems that operate locally, regionally, and  
18 globally. International integration and scaling-up of reef management is an urgent priority.  
19 Ecological modeling studies indicate that, depending on the level of exploitation outside no-  
20 take areas (NTAs), at least 30% of the world’s coral reefs should be NTAs to ensure long-term  
21 protection and maximum sustainable yield of exploited stocks (Roberts et al., 2002; Hughes et  
22 al., 2003). Yet, even in affluent countries, such as the United States and Australia, less than 5%  
23 of reefs today are NTAs. Wealthy countries have an obligation to take the lead in increasing the  
24 proportion of reefs that are NTAs, while simultaneously controlling greenhouse-gas emissions.

#### 25 26 27 **4.7.1 Relationships to cross-cutting themes**

28  
29 Relatively few studies have attempted to couple land use and climate change scenarios in the  
30 analysis of impacts on ecosystem processes, goods and services. Global scale studies include  
31 the (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005b), the PAGE studies (Sala *et al.*, 2000b; World  
32 Resources Institute, 2000). Global scale scenarios are not appropriate, however, for the analysis  
33 of ecosystem impacts at local to regional scales. Moreover, there has been increasing interest in  
34 regional scale studies to promote development of similarly scaled policies, and to enable  
35 stakeholders to engage with climate related issues at a scale where they interact in terms of  
36 daily activities and management (Holman *et al.*, 2004b). Only a few such studies have been  
37 undertaken at the regional or local scale (Dirnbock *et al.*, 2003; Holman *et al.*, 2004a; Holman  
38 *et al.*, 2004b; Stefanescu *et al.*, 2004; Scheller and Mladenoff, 2005; Araújo *et al.*, 2007; de  
39 Chazal *et al.*, 2007; Giupponi *et al.*, 2007; Harrison *et al.*, 2007; Metzger *et al.*, 2007;  
40 Rounsevell *et al.*, 2007a; Schröter *et al.*, 2007). [*need to update with MEA sub-global studies*].

41  
42 A number of these studies have been carried out in Europe, usually under the auspices of  
43 European Union funded projects, such as ATEAM, Advanced Terrestrial Ecosystem Analysis  
44 and Modelling (Smith *et al.*, 2005; Schröter *et al.*, 2007), ACCELERATES, Assessing Climate  
45 Change Effects on Land use and Ecosystems: from Regional Analysis to the European Scale  
46 (Rounsevell *et al.*, 2007a) and VISTA, Vulnerability of ecosystem services to land use change  
47 in traditional agricultural landscapes (de Chazal *et al.*, 2007).

#### 48 49 50 **4.7.2 Policy implications**

1  
2 An overview of recent rapid global land-cover change for the period 1981-2000, including  
3 changes in deforestation and other forest cover changes, dry land degradation (desertification),  
4 changes in cropland and urban extent has been compiled from a wide range of global, regional  
5 and sub-regional remote sensing and other data sources (Lepers *et al.*, 2005). Data sets are not  
6 well distributed over the globe, with a more data available in some parts of the world than  
7 others [*details to come after consultation with LUCC, details not mentioned in papers*].  
8

9 This implies that areas of rapid land use change may be occurring in locations not currently  
10 identified. A review of recent land use and land changes, with an emphasis on tropical regions,  
11 has also recently been completed (Lambin *et al.*, 2003). The following summary is drawn from  
12 these two reviews.  
13

14 Deforestation has received much research attention in comparison to the other land use  
15 changes, with cropland change receiving the least. Areas of most rapid deforestation have  
16 occurred in the tropics, particularly in the Amazon basin and South-east Asia, with a growing  
17 trend of forest degradation in Eurasia. The net global decrease in forest cover was 9.4 million  
18 ha per year for the period 1990-2000, with tropical forests losing 15.2 million ha per year  
19 although overall, the net change was positive for temperate regions and negative in tropical  
20 regions. Boreal forests are also undergoing change, particularly with respect to altered fire  
21 frequencies. For example, more than 7.5 million ha of forest was burnt in a 6 year period in the  
22 late 1990s (*ibid.*).  
23

24 For dry land degradation, the Asian continent has experienced the greatest change. However,  
25 given major data gaps in particularly sensitive arid zones such as the Mediterranean basin,  
26 eastern Africa, parts of south America, and in the U.S, it is possible that similar or at least some  
27 yet undetected changes may have also occurred in these regions.  
28

29 For cropland changes, major areas of cropland increase are spread across a number of  
30 continents. Principal locations include south-east Asia, Bangladesh, along the Indus Valley,  
31 parts of the middle east and central Asia, Great Lakes region of eastern Africa, the southern  
32 border of Amazon basin, and in the Great Plains region of the U.S. In terms of cropland  
33 decrease, the lowlands of southeastern U.S. have experienced the greatest decrease, followed  
34 by Asia (eastern China), South America (parts of Brazil and Argentina) and Europe. Africa was  
35 the only continent where no decrease in cropland was identified. For changes in urban extent,  
36 the greatest change is located in non-industrialised countries throughout the tropical belt. It is  
37 estimated that 1 to 2 million ha of cropland are being taken out of production every year in  
38 these regions to meet the land demand for housing, industry, and associated infrastructure.  
39 Urban populations are growing faster than rural populations, while the number of mega-cities  
40 (more than 10 million inhabitants) has increased from 1 in 1950 to 17 in 2000, the majority  
41 being in developing countries (*ibid.*).  
42

43 Analysis of the “root causes” of land use change suggest that, for tropical deforestation, more  
44 important triggers than local pressures of poverty are created by changing international  
45 economic opportunities (particularly in developing countries), resulting in decisions by  
46 governments to undertake new settlement schemes, other development projects, or logging and  
47 mining projects (Lambin *et al.*, 2001). The argument is made that the motivation for these  
48 decisions is the desire to secure territory, attract international capital, facilitate market  
49 opportunities, or promote interests of specific interest groups by exploiting state owned  
50 resources. For rangeland degradation the usual attribution to over-grazing, misrepresents a

1 general trend in agricultural intensification, resulting in the conversion and fragmentation of  
2 formerly more contiguous grassland areas are greater drivers of change. For agricultural  
3 intensification, three main factors are implicated: first, land scarcity in developing countries,  
4 particularly those experiencing rapid population growth, secondly, commodification of selected  
5 crops, following commercial intensification, and thirdly, intervention, by state, donor or NGO  
6 sponsored projects to promote development in a region or economic sector as an attempt to  
7 increase income for individuals and/or the state. Finally, for urbanization, is recognised as  
8 substantially increasing the overall ecological footprint, both regionally and globally.

9  
10 Moreover, urban expansion, particularly in developing countries tends to expand into prime  
11 cropland and grassland areas.

12  
13 4.7.2.1 *Resource management policies*

14  
15 4.7.2.2 *Subsistence livelihoods and indigenous peoples*

16  
17 4.7.2.3 *Other policy implications*

18  
19 Because mountain ecosystems are often referred to as “hotspots of biodiversity” (Price *et al.*,  
20 2000), they warrant protection in order to maintain ecosystem integrity and adaptability.  
21 Furthermore, montane vegetation is important in terms of its protective role against slope  
22 erosion and as a component of mountain hydrology and water quality. Whatever the ecosystem  
23 response to multiple environmental stress factors, adaptation of natural ecosystems to climatic  
24 change in many regions cannot be achieved without some kind of human intervention, in the  
25 form of ecosystem management. Reforestation would in some cases be a viable adaptation  
26 option, and so would afforestation of abandoned agricultural land. Freshwater biological  
27 systems can be assisted in a number of ways which could help mitigate the impacts of climate  
28 change, particularly through the increase and protection of riparian vegetation, and restoring  
29 river and stream channels to their natural morphologies.

30 Becker (2001) have outlined suggested strategies for research under the auspices of the  
31 International Geosphere-Biosphere Program (IGBP), the International Human Dimensions  
32 Program (IHDP) and the Global Terrestrial Observing System (GTOS), in a coordinated  
33 scheme known as the Mountain Research Initiative MRI. In this context, four main research  
34 activities and tasks have been put forward, namely:

- 35 • long-term monitoring and analysis of indicators of environmental change in mountain  
36 regions, with a particular focus on cryospheric indicators, watershed hydrology, and  
37 terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems;
  - 38 • integrated model-based studies of environmental change in different mountain regions, in  
39 particular coupled ecological, hydrological and land-use models, models allowing the  
40 study of feedbacks between land surfaces and the atmosphere, and integrated (physical,  
41 biological and economic) analyses of environmental change for policy purposes;
  - 42 • process studies along altitudinal gradients and in associated headwater basins; such  
43 studies allow an assessment of environmental change at ecological and climatological  
44 boundaries, and thus the sensitivity of vegetation, snow, ice, and water resources to a  
45 range of forcings;
  - 46 • sustainable land-use and natural resource management, with priorities for changes in  
47 forest resources, shifts in mountain agriculture and food security, and modifications to  
48 water resources driven by economic and demographic factors.
- 49

1 These diverse research and education initiatives, beyond their intrinsic value, also have the  
2 objective of feeding into the policy sphere. According to the outcome of ongoing and future  
3 research, policy response should lead to coordinated action by UN, governmental and non-  
4 governmental organizations in favor of environmental protection in mountains and uplands,  
5 and to help local populations adapt to changing ecological, economic, and health-related  
6 impacts. Policy should also aim to convince key global actors such as the World Trade  
7 Organization (WTO) to take mountain issues into consideration in the planning of future trade  
8 accords and commercial practices. Furthermore, a strengthening of ties between the “mountain  
9 chapter” of Agenda 21 and the UN Conventions on Climate Change, Biodiversity, and  
10 Desertification may lead to a more efficient, holistic approach to the problems currently facing  
11 many mountain regions.

12  
13

#### 14 **4.7.3 Development implications**

15  
16

### 17 **4.8 Key uncertainties and research priorities**

18

19 *[These need to be developed, and will include:*

20 *Identification of “tipping points” in the global carbon cycle and the interaction between*  
21 *drivers of sink activity (primarily CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization, forest latitudinal shifts and*  
22 *reforestation/revegetation of abandoned land) and source activity (fire, tundra warming,*  
23 *deforestation, soil exposure and erosion)*

24 *The maximum carbon sequestration potential of natural ecosystems, and their likely time*  
25 *evolution.*

26

27 *The understanding of fire responses to climate and vegetation drivers*

28 *Projections of biodiversity responses, including migration (or spread), extinction and other*  
29 *population level processes, and the assumptions and uncertainties that underpin these, and the*  
30 *associated threats to global conservation efforts.*

31

32 *The relationship between biodiversity and ecosystem services at a scale relevant to human*  
33 *well-being.*

34

35 *The impacts of rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and temperatures on coral reef and other marine*  
36 *systems, in an evolutionary context.*

37

38 *Adaptive management responses to preserve biodiversity, ecosystem function and ecosystem*  
39 *services.*

40

41 *Identification of biological and biospheric indicators to provide warning of the exceedance of*  
42 *key thresholds, and their links to policy decisions.*

43

44 *An urgent need for a research agenda examining how and where the synergy between invasive*  
45 *alien species and climate change threaten ecosystem services, integrity and sustainability and*  
46 *develop a strategy for anticipating and dealing with these global threats, especially in*  
47 *developing countries.]*



## 1 **References**

2

3 *Note, not all references are included in the following list, since some authors provided their*  
4 *input too late for merging.*

5

6 Abildtrup, J., P. Rosato, M. Gylling, M. Fekete-Farkas, E. Audsley, C. Giupponi, and M.D.A.  
7 Rounsevell, 2007: Socio-economic scenarios for agricultural land use studies. *Environmental*  
8 *Science and Policy*, pp. (submitted).

9 Abram, N.J., M.K. Gagan, M.T. McCulloch, J. Chappell, and W.S. Hantoro, 2003: Coral reef death  
10 during the 1997 Indian Ocean dipole linked to Indonesian wildfires. *Science*, 301, pp. 952-955.

11 Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Forest Biological Diversity, 2002: *Review of the status and*  
12 *trends of, and major threats to, the forest biological diversity*. CBD Technical Series,  
13 Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Montreal, 164pp.

14 Ainsworth, E.A., and S.P. Long, 2005a: What have we learned from 15 years of free-air CO<sub>2</sub>  
15 enrichment (FACE)? A meta-analytic review of the responses of photosynthesis, canopy.  
16 *New Phytologist*, 165(2), pp. 351-371.

17 Ainsworth, E.A., and S.P. Long, 2005b: What have we learned from 15 years of free-air CO<sub>2</sub>  
18 enrichment (FACE)? A meta-analytic review of the responses of photosynthesis, canopy  
19 properties and plant production to rising CO<sub>2</sub>. *New Phytologist*, 165(2), pp. 351-372.

20 Alcamo, J., K. Kok, G. Busch, J. Priess, B. Eickhout, M. Rounsevell, D. Rothman, and H. M., 2005:  
21 Searching for the future of land: scenarios from the local to global scale. In: *LUCC Synthesis*  
22 *book* [Geist, H., and E.F. Lambin (eds.)]. pp. Chapter 8, in press.

23 Alford, R.A., and S.J. Richards, 1999: Global amphibian declines: A problem in applied ecology.  
24 *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 30, pp. 133-165.

25 Alverson, K., R. Bradley, K. Briffa, J. Cole, M. Hughes, I. Larocque, T. Pedersen, L. Thompson,  
26 and S. Tudhope, 2001: A global paleoclimate observing system. *Science*, 293 (5527), pp. 47-  
27 48.

28 Anderson, L., Maherali H, H. Johnson, H. Polley, and R. Jackson, 2001: Gas exchange and  
29 photosynthetic acclimation over subambient to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> in a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> grassland. *Global*  
30 *Change Biol*, 7, pp. 693-707.

31 Anonymous, 2000: *Potential U.K. adaptation strategies for climate change*. DETR Summary  
32 Report, Wetherby, West Yorkshire, 19pp.

33 Araújo, M.B., D. Nogues-Bravo, I. Reginster, M.D.A. Rounsevell, and R.J. Whittaker, 2007:  
34 Human-biodiversity conflicts in a changing Europe. pp. (submitted).

35 Araújo, M.B., and R.G. Pearson, 2005: Equilibrium of species' distributions with climate.  
36 *Ecography*, In press

37 Araújo, M.B., W. Thuiller, and R.G. Pearson, 2006: Climate warming and the decline of  
38 amphibians and reptiles in Europe. *Journal of Biogeography*, In press

39 Araújo, M.B., R.J. Whittaker, R. Ladle, and M. Erhard, 2005: Reducing uncertainty in projections  
40 of extinction risk from climate change. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, In press

41 Arnell, N., 1999: The effect of climate change on hydrological regimes in Europe. *Global*  
42 *Environmental Change*, 9, pp. 5-23.

43 Ash, A.J., D.M.S. Smith, and N. Abel, 2002: Land degradation and secondary production in semi-  
44 arid and grazing systems: What is the evidence? In: *Global desertification. Do humans cause*  
45 *deserts?* [Reynolds, J.F., and D.M. Stafford-Smith (eds.)]. Dahlem University Press, Berlin,  
46 Germany, pp. 111-134.

47 Audsley, E., K.R. Pearn, C. Simota, G. Cojocar, E. Koutsidou, M.D.A. Rounsevell, M. Trnka, and  
48 V. Alexandrov, 2007: What can scenario modelling tell us about future European scale land  
49 use, and what not? *submitted*

50 Augustin, L., C. Barbante, P.R.F. Barnes, J.M. Barnola, M. Bigler, E. Castellano, O. Cattani, J.

- 1 Chappellaz, D. Dahljensen, B. Delmonte, G. Dreyfus, G. Durand, S. Falourd, H. Fischer, J.  
2 Fluckiger, M.E. Hansson, P. Huybrechts, R. Jugie, S.J. Johnsen, J. Jouzel, P. Kaufmann, J.  
3 Kipfstuhl, F. Lambert, V.Y. Lipenkov, G.V.C. Littot, A. Longinelli, R. Lorrain, V. Maggi, V.  
4 Masson-Delmotte, H. Miller, R. Mulvaney, J. Oerlemans, H. Oerter, G. Orombelli, F. Parrenin,  
5 D.A. Peel, J.R. Petit, D. Raynaud, C. Ritz, U. Ruth, J. Schwander, U. Siegenthaler, R. Souchez,  
6 B. Stauffer, J.P. Steffensen, B. Stenni, T.F. Stocker, I.E. Tabacco, R. Udisti, R.S.W. van de  
7 Wal, M. van den Broeke, J. Weiss, F. Wilhelms, J.G. Winther, E.W. Wolff, and M. Zucchelli,  
8 2004: Eight glacial cycles from an Antarctic ice core. *Nature (London)*, 429(6992), pp. 623-  
9 628.
- 10 Bachelet, D., R.P. Neilson, T. Hickler, R.J. Drapek, J.M. Lenihan, M.T. Sykes, B. Smith, S. Sitch,  
11 and K. Thonicke, 2003: Simulating past and future dynamics of natural ecosystems in the  
12 United States. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 17(2), pp. 1045.
- 13 Bachelet, D., R.P. Neilson, J.M. Lenihan, and R.J. Drapek, 2001: Climate change effects on  
14 vegetation distribution and carbon budget in the United States. *Ecosystems*, 4(3), pp. 164-185.
- 15 Baird, A.H., and P.A. Marshall, 2002: Mortality, growth and reproduction in scleractinian corals  
16 following bleaching on the Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 237, pp. 133-141.
- 17 Baker, A., 2003: Flexibility and specificity in coral-algal symbiosis: Diversity, ecology, and  
18 biogeography of Symbiodinium. *Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.*, 34, pp. 661–689.
- 19 Baker, A.C., 2001: Reef corals bleach to survive change. *Nature*, 411, pp. 765-766.
- 20 Baker, A.C., C.J. Starger, T.R. McClanahan, and P.W. Glynn, 2004: Corals adaptive response to  
21 climate change: Shifting to new algal symbionts may safeguard devastated reefs from  
22 extinction. *Nature*, 430, pp. 741.
- 23 Bakkenes, M., J.R.M. Alkemade, F. Ihle, R. Leemans, and J.B. Latour, 2002: Assessing effects of  
24 forecasted climate change on the diversity and distribution of European higher plants for 2050.  
25 *Global Change Biology*, 8(4), pp. 390-407.
- 26 Barbraud, C., and H. Weimerskirch, 2001: Emperor penguins and climate change. *Nature (London)*,  
27 411(6834), pp. 183-186.
- 28 Bassiri, R., H.J.F. Reynolds, R. A. Virginia, and M.H. Brunelle, 1998: Growth and root NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and  
29 PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> uptake capacity of three desert species in response to atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment.  
30 *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*(24), pp. 353-358.
- 31 Batterbury, S., and A. Warren, 2001: The African Sahel 25 years after the great drought: assessing  
32 progress and moving towards new agendas and approaches. *Global Environmental Change*,  
33 11(1), pp. 1-8.
- 34 Beare, D., F. Burns, E. Jones, K. Peach, E. Portilla, T. Greig, E. McKenzie, and D. Reid, 2004: An  
35 increase in the abundance of anchovies and sardines in the north-western North Sea since 1995.  
36 *Global Change Biology*, 10(7), pp. 1209-1213.
- 37 Beare, D.J., S. Batten, M. Edwards, and D.G. Reid, 2002: Prevalence of boreal Atlantic, temperate  
38 Atlantic and neritic zooplankton in the North Sea between 1958 and 1998 in relation to  
39 temperature, salinity, stratification intensity and Atlantic inflow. *Journal of Sea Research*,  
40 48(1), pp. 29-49.
- 41 Beaugrand, G., K.M. Brander, J.A. Lindley, S. Souissi, and P.C. Reid, 2003: Plankton effect on cod  
42 recruitment in the North Sea. *Nature (London)*, 426(6967), pp. 661-664.
- 43 Beaugrand, G., P.C. Reid, F. Ibanez, J.A. Lindley, and M. Edwards, 2002: Reorganization of North  
44 Atlantic marine copepod biodiversity and climate. *Science*, 296(5573), pp. 1692-1694.
- 45 Becker, A., and H. Bugmann, 2001: Global change and mountain regions. *IGBP Report 49*
- 46 Beerling, D.J., and F.I. Woodward, 2001: *Vegetation and the Terrestrial Carbon Cycle. Modelling*  
47 *the first 400 million years*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 405pp.
- 48 Behrenfeld, M.J., and P.G. Falkowski, 1997: A consumers guide to phytoplankton primary  
49 production models. *Limnol. Oceanogr.*, 42(7), pp. 1479-1491.
- 50 Beniston, M., 2000: *Environmental Change in Mountains and Uplands*. Arnold, London, 172pp.

- 1 Beniston, M., 2003: Climatic change in mountain regions: a review of possible impacts. *Climatic*  
2 *Change*, 59, pp. 5-31.
- 3 Beniston, M., 2004a: The 2003 heat wave in Europe: A shape of things to come? An analysis based  
4 on Swiss climatological data and model simulations. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31(2), pp.  
5 art. no.-L02202.
- 6 Beniston, M., 2004b: *Climatic change and its impacts: An overview focusing on Switzerland*.  
7 Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht and Boston, 296 pp.pp.
- 8 Beniston, M., and P. Jungo, 2002: Shifts in the distributions of pressure, temperature and moisture  
9 in the alpine region in response to the behavior of the North Atlantic Oscillation. *Theor. and*  
10 *Appl. Clim.*, 71, pp. 29-42.
- 11 Benning, T.L., D. LaPointe, C.T. Atkinson, and P.M. Vitousek, 2002: Interactions of climate  
12 change with biological invasions and land use in the Hawaiian Islands: Modeling the fate of  
13 endemic birds using a geographic information system. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
14 *Sciences*, 99, pp. 14246-14249.
- 15 Bergström, S., B. Carlsson, M. Gardelin, G. Lindström, A. Pettersson, and M. Rummukainen, 2001:  
16 Climate change impacts on runoff in Sweden - assessments by global climate models,  
17 dynamical downscaling and hydrological modelling. *Climate Research*, 16(101-112)
- 18 Bernhoft, A., J.U. Skaare, O. Wiig, A.E. Derocher, and H.J.S. Larsen, 2000: Possible immunotoxic  
19 effects of organochlorines in polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*) at Svalbard.  
20 *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health - Part A*, 59(7), pp. 561-574.
- 21 Berkelmans R, 2002, Time-integrated thermal bleaching thresholds of reefs and their variation on  
22 the Great Barrier Reef. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 229:73-82.
- 23 Bhagooli, R., and M. Hidaka, 2003: Comparison of stress susceptibility of in hospite and isolated  
24 zooxanthellae among five coral species. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.*, 291, pp. 181–197.
- 25 Blaschke, L., M. Schulte, A. Raschi, N. Slee, H. Rennenberg, and A. Polle, 2001: Photosynthesis,  
26 Soluble and Structural Carbon Compounds in Two Mediterranean Oak Species (*Quercus*  
27 *pubescens* and *Q. ilex*) after Lifetime Growth at Naturally Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations. *Plant*  
28 *Biology*(3), pp. 288-298.
- 29 Bond, W.J., and S. Archibald, 2003: Confronting complexity: Fire policy choices in south African  
30 savanna parks. pp. 381-389.
- 31 Bond, W.J., and G.F. Midgley, 2000: A proposed CO<sub>2</sub>-controlled mechanism of woody plant  
32 invasion in grasslands and savannas. *Global Change Biology*, 6(8), pp. 865-869.
- 33 Bond, W.J., G.F. Midgley, and F.I. Woodward, 2003: The importance of low atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and  
34 fire in promoting the spread of grasslands and savannas. *Global Change Biology*, 9(7), pp. 973-  
35 982.
- 36 Bond, W.J., and J.J. Midgley, 2003: The evolutionary ecology of sprouting in woody plants.  
37 *International Journal of Plant Sciences*, 164(3), pp. S103.
- 38 Bond, W.J., and B.W. Van Wilgen, 1996: *Fire and plants*. Chapman and Hall, London.
- 39 Bond, W.J., F.I. Woodward, and G.F. Midgley, 2005: The global distribution of ecosystems in a  
40 world without fire. *New Phytologist*, 165(2), pp. 525-537.
- 41 Bongiorno, L., S. Shafir, D. Angel, and B. Rinkevich, 2003: Survival, growth and gonad  
42 development of two hermatypic corals subjected to in situ fish-farm nutrient enrichment. *Mar.*  
43 *Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 253, pp. 137-144.
- 44 Bopp, L., O. Aumont, S. Belviso, and P. Monfray, 2003: Potential impact of climate change on  
45 marine DMS (dimethylsulfide) emissions. *Tellus*, 55B, pp. 11-22.
- 46 Bopp, L., O. Boucher, O. Aumont, S. Belviso, J.-L. Dufresne, M. Pham, and P. Monfray, 2004:  
47 Will marine dimethylsulfide emissions amplify or alleviate global warming? A model study.  
48 *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 61, pp. 826-835.
- 49 Bopp, L., P. Monfray, O. Aumont, J.-L. Dufresne, H. Le Treut, G. Madec, L. Terray, and J. Orr,  
50 2001: Potential impact of climate change on marine export production. *Global Biogeochemical*

- 1        *Cycles*, 15, pp. 81-99.
- 2        Borghetti, M., S. Cinnirella, F. Magnani, and A. Saracino, 1998: Impact of long-term drought on  
3        xylem embolism and growth in *Pinus halepensis* Mill. *Trees - Structure and Function*, 12(4),  
4        pp. 187-195.
- 5        Bortenschlager, S., 1993: Das höchst gelegene Moor der Ostalpen "Moor am Rofenberg" 2760 m.  
6        *Festschrift Zoller, Diss. Bot.*, 196, pp. 329-334.
- 7        Brander, K.M., 2005: Cod recruitment is strongly affected by climate when stock biomass is low.  
8        *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 62(3), pp. 339-343.
- 9        Brander, K.M., G. Blom, M.F. Borges, K. Erzini, G. Henderson, B.R. MacKenzie, H. Mendes, J.  
10        Ribeiro, A.M.P. Santos, and R. Toresen, 2003: Changes in fish distribution in the eastern North  
11        Atlantic: Are we seeing a coherent response to changing temperature? *ICES Marine Science*  
12        *Symposia*, 219, pp. 261-270.
- 13        Breshears, D.D., and F.J. Barnes, 1999: Interrelationships between plant functional types and soil  
14        moisture heterogeneity for semiarid landscapes within the grassland/forest continuum: a unified  
15        conceptual model. *Landscape Ecology*, 14, pp. 465-478.
- 16        Brooks, M.L., C. D'Antonio, D.M. Richardson, J.B. Grace, J.E. Keeley, J.M. Di Tomaso, R.J.  
17        Hobbs, M. Pellant, and D. Pyke, 2004a: Effects of invasive alien plants on fire regimes.  
18        *Bioscience*, 54(7), pp. 677-688.
- 19        Brooks, M.L., C.M. D'Antonio, D.M. Richardson, J.B. Grace, J.E. Keeley, J.M. DiTomaso, R.J.  
20        Hobbs, M. Pellant, and D. Pyke, 2004b: Effects of invasive alien plants on fire regimes.  
21        *Bioscience*, 54(7), pp. 677-688.
- 22        Brown, B.E., R.P. Dunne, M.S. Goodson, and A.E. Douglas, 2000: Bleaching patterns in coral  
23        reefs. *Nature*, 404, pp. 142-143.
- 24        Brown BE, 1997, Coral bleaching: causes and consequences. *Coral Reefs* 16:129-138
- 25        Buchmann, N., 2002: Plant ecophysiology and forest response to global change. *Tree Physiology*,  
26        22(15-16), pp. 1177-1184.
- 27        Buddemeier, R.W., J.A. Kleypas, and R.B. Aronson, 2004: *Coral reefs & Global Climate Change:*  
28        *Potential Contributions of Climate Change to Stresses on Coral Reefs Ecosystems*. Pew Center  
29        on Global Climatic Change, Arlington, USA, Arlington, 44 pp.pp.
- 30        Buddemeier RW, Fautin DG, 1993, Coral bleaching as an adaptive mechanism – a testable  
31        hypothesis. *Bioscience*, 43, 320-326.
- 32        Bugmann, H., 1997: Sensitivity of forests in the European Alps to future climatic change.  
33        *Climate Research*, 8(1), pp. 35-44.
- 34        Bugmann, H., and C. Pfister, 2000: Impacts of interannual climate variability on past and future  
35        forest composition. *Regional Environmental Change*, 1, pp. 112-125.
- 36        Burke, L., and J. Maidens, 2004: *Reefs at risk in the Caribbean*. Words Resources Institute, USA,  
37        80 pp.pp.
- 38        Burke, L., E. Selig, and M. Spalding, 2002: *Reefs at risk in Southeast Asia*. Words Resources  
39        Institute, USA, 72 pp.pp.
- 40        Burns, C.E., K.M. Johnson, and O.J. Schmitz, 2003: Global climate change and mammalian species  
41        diversity in U.S. national parks. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, USA*,  
42        100(20), pp. 11474-11477.
- 43        Burrowes, P.A., R.L. Joglekar, and D.E. Green, 2004: Potential causes for amphibian declines in  
44        Puerto Rico. *Herpetologica*, 60(2), pp. 141-154.
- 45        Busby, J.R., 1988: *Potential implications of climate change on Australia's flora and fauna*. CSIRO  
46        Division of Atmospheric Research, Melbourne, 397-388pp.
- 47        Bush, M.B., M.R. Silman, and D.H. Urrego, 2004: 48,000 years of climate and forest change in a  
48        biodiversity hot spot. *Science*, 303(5659), pp. 827-829.
- 49        Canadell, J.G., P. Ciais, P. Cox, and M. Heimann, 2004: Quantifying, understanding and managing  
50        the carbon cycle in the next decades. *Climatic Change*, 67(2-3), pp. 147-160.

- 1 CBD, 2003: *Expert Meeting On The Ecosystem Approach*. Expert meeting Report, Convention on  
2 Biological Diversity, Montreal, 31pp.
- 3 Cesar, H., L. Burke, and L. Pet-Soede, 2003: *The economics of worldwide coral reefs degradation*.  
4 Cesar Environmental Economics Consulting (CEEC), 6828GH Arnhem, The Netherlands, 23  
5 pp.pp.
- 6 Cesar, H., P. van Beukering, S. Pintz, and J. Dierking, 2002: *Economic valuation of the coral reefs  
7 of Hawaii. Final report to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Coastal Ocean  
8 Program*. Cesar Environmental Economics Consulting, Arnhem, The Netherlands.
- 9 Chanda, R., 2001: Safe-guarding the globe or basic well-being? Global environmental change  
10 issues and Southern Africa. In: *Globalisation, Democracy and Development in Africa*. [T., A.,  
11 R. S.M., and A. A.G.M. (eds.)]. Organisation of Social Science Reserach in Eastern and  
12 Southern Africa (OSSREA), Addis Ababa, pp. 246-262.
- 13 Chapin, F.S., P.A. Matson, and H.A. Mooney, 2002: *Principles of terrestrial ecosystem ecology*.  
14 Springer., New York.
- 15 Chapuis, J.L., Y. Frenot, and M. Lebouvier, 2004: Recovery of native plant communities after  
16 eradication of rabbits from the subantarctic Kerguelen Islands, and influence of climate change.  
17 *Biological Conservation*, 117(2), pp. 167-179.
- 18 Chauhan, M., and B. Gopal, 2001: Biodiversity and management of Keoladeo National Park (India)  
19 - a wetland of international importance. In: *Biodiversity in Weylands: Assessment, Function  
20 and Conservation*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, The Netherlands, pp. 217-256.
- 21 Cheddadi, R., J. Guiot, and D. Jolly, 2001: The Mediterranean vegetation: what if the atmospheric  
22 CO<sub>2</sub> increased? *Landscape Ecology*, 16(7), pp. 667-675.
- 23 Chidumayo, E.N., 2001: Climate and phenology of savanna vegetation in southern Africa. *Journal  
24 Of Vegetation Science*, 12(3), pp. 347-354.
- 25 Christensen, J., T. Carter, and F. Giorgi, 2002: PRUDENCE employs new methods to assess  
26 European climate change. *EOS*, 83, pp. 13.
- 27 Christensen, J., and O. Christensen, 2003: Severe summer-time flooding in Europe. *Nature*, 421,  
28 pp. 805-806.
- 29 Clark, R.A., and C.L.J. Frid, 2001: Long-term changes in the North Sea ecosystem. *Environ. Rev.*,  
30 9, pp. 131-187.
- 31 Claussen, M.C., V. Kubatzki, A. Brovkin, P. Ganopolski, H. Hoelzmann, and J. Pachur, 1999:  
32 Simulation of an abrupt change in Saharan vegetation in the mid-Holocene.  
33 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 26, pp. 2037-2040.
- 34 Cokey E, Hallock P, Lidz BH, 1996, Decadal-scale changes in benthic foraminiferal assemblages  
35 off Key Largo, Florida. *Coral Reefs*, 15, 237-248.
- 36 Coles, S.L., Brown BE, 2003, Coral Bleaching – Capacity for Acclimatization and Adaptation. *Adv  
37 Mar Biol* 46:183-223
- 38 Costanza, R., 2001: Visions, values, valuation, and the need for an ecological economics.  
39 *Bioscience*, 51(6), pp. 459-468.
- 40 Costanza, R., R. D'arge, R. de Groot, S. Farber, M. Grasso, B. Hannon, K. Limburg, S. Naeem,  
41 R.V. O'neill, J. Paruelo, R.G. Raskin, P. Sutton, and M. van den Belt, 1997: The value of the  
42 world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Nature (London)*, 387(15 May), pp. 253-260.
- 43 Cowling, R.M., P.W. Rundel, B.B. Lamont, M.K. Arroyo, and M. Arianoutsou, 1996: Plant  
44 diversity in mediterranean-climate regions. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, pp. 362-366.
- 45 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, M. Collins, P.P. Harris, C. Huntingford, and C.D. Jones, 2004: Amazonian  
46 forest dieback under climate-carbon cycle projections for the 21st century. *Theoretical and  
47 Applied Climatology*, 78, pp. 137-156.
- 48 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, C.D. Jones, S.A. Spall, and I.J. Totterdell, 2000: Acceleration of global  
49 warming due to carbon-cycle feedbacks in a coupled climate model. *Nature (London)*,  
50 408(9.Nov.), pp. 184-187.

- 1 Craig, P., T. Pepper, and T.E. Morrell, 1994: The decline of fruit bats in America Samoa due to  
2 hurricanes and overhunting. *Biological Conservation*, 69, pp. 261-266.
- 3 Cramer, W., A. Bondeau, F.I. Woodward, I.C. Prentice, R.A. Betts, V. Brovkin, P.M. Cox, V.  
4 Fisher, J.A. Foley, A.D. Friend, C. Kucharik, M.R. Lomas, N. Ramankutty, S. Sitch, B. Smith,  
5 A. White, and C. Young-Molling, 2001: Global response of terrestrial ecosystem structure and  
6 function to CO<sub>2</sub> and climate change: results from six dynamic global vegetation models.  
7 *Global Change Biology*, 7(4), pp. 357-373.
- 8 Crawley, M.J., 1989: Chance and timing in biological invasions. In: *Biological Invasions. A Global*  
9 *Perspective*. John Wiley and Sons, Chichester, pp. 407-424.
- 10 Crawley, M.J., P.H. Harvey, and A. Purvis, 1996: Comparative ecology of the native and alien  
11 floras of the British Isles. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B-*  
12 *Biological Sciences*, 351(1345), pp. 1251-1259.
- 13 Croxall, J.P., P.N. Trathan, and E.J. Murphy, 2002: Environmental change and Antarctic seabird  
14 populations. *Science*, 297(5586), pp. 1510-1514.
- 15 Cubasch, U., G.A. Meehl, H.J. Boer, R.J. Stouffer, M. Dix, A. Noda, C.A. Senior, S. Raper, and  
16 K.S. Yap, 2001: Projections of future climate change. Cambridge University Press, pp. 525-  
17 582.
- 18 Daily, G.C., T. Söderqvist, S. Aniyar, K. Arrow, P. Dasgupta, P.R. Ehrlich, C. Folke, A. Jansson, B.  
19 Jansson, N. Kautsky, S. Levin, J. Lubchenco, K. Mäler, D. Simpson, D. Starrett, D. Tilman,  
20 and B. Walker, 2000: The value of nature and the nature of value. *Science*, 289, pp. 395-396.
- 21 Davis, A.J., L.S. Jenkinson, J.H. Lawton, B. Shorrocks, and S. Wood, 1998: Making mistakes when  
22 predicting shifts in species range in response to global warming. *Nature (London)*, 39(19  
23 Febr.), pp. 783-786.
- 24 Davis, M., 1989: Lags in vegetation response to greenhouse warming. *Climatic Change*, 15, pp. 75-  
25 82.
- 26 Davis, M.B., and R.G. Shaw, 2001: Range shifts and adaptive responses to Quaternary climate  
27 change. *Science*, 292(5517), pp. 673-679.
- 28 De Angelis, P., K.S. Chigwerewe, and G.E. Scarascia Mugnozza, 2000: Litter quality and  
29 decomposition in a CO<sub>2</sub>-enriched Mediterranean forest ecosystem. *Plant and Soil*, 224(1), pp.  
30 31.
- 31 De Bono, A., P. Peduzzi, G. Giuliani, and S. Kluser, 2004: *Impacts of summer 2003 heat wave in*  
32 *Europe*. Nairobi, Kenya, 4pp.
- 33 de Chazal, J., F. Quetier, S. Lavorel, and A. Van Doorn, 2007: Vulnerability assessment in  
34 extensive agro-pastoral landscapes of Europe. pp. (submitted).
- 35 de Koning, F., R. Olschewski, E. Veldkamp, P. Benitez, M. Lopez-Ulloa, T. Schlichter, and M. de  
36 Urquiza, 2005: The ecological and economic potential of carbon sequestration in forests:  
37 Examples from South America. *Ambio*, 34(3), pp. 224-229.
- 38 de Menocal, P.B., 2004: African climate change and faunal evolution during the Pliocene-  
39 Pleistocene. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 220, pp. 3-24.
- 40 del Barrio, G., 1998: to come, not listed in bibliography of source article. *to come*
- 41 Demenocal, P., J. Ortiz, T. Guilderson, J. Adkins, M. Sarnthein, L. Baker, and M. Yarusinsky,  
42 2000: Abrupt onset and termination of the African Humid Period: rapid climate responses to  
43 gradual insolation forcing. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 19(1-5), pp. 347-361.
- 44 Derocher, A.E., N.J. Lunn, and I. Stirling, 2004: Polar bears in a warming climate.  
45 *Integrative and Comparative Biology*, 44(2), pp. 163-176.
- 46 Derocher, A.E., H. Wolkers, T. Colborn, M. Schlabach, T.S. Larsen, and O. Wiig, 2003:  
47 Contaminants in Svalbard polar bear samples archived since 1967 and possible population level  
48 effects. *Science of the Total Environment*, 301(1-3), pp. 163-174.
- 49 Diaz, H., and N. Graham, 1997: Monitoring climatic variability within ecoregions: a strategy for  
50 climate change detection. *Wengen-97 Workshop on Past, Present and Future Climate*

- 1        *Variability and Extremes: The Impacts of Forests*. Wengen, Switzerland, pp. 30.
- 2    Diaz, H., and V. Markgraf, 1993: *El Niño: historical and paleoclimatic aspects of the Southern*  
3        *Oscillation*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 476pp.
- 4    Dirnbock, T., S. Dullinger, and G. Grabherr, 2003: A regional impact assessment of climate and  
5        land-use change on alpine vegetation. *Journal Of Biogeography*, 30(3), pp. 401-417.
- 6    Douglas, A.E., 2003: Coral bleaching—how and why? *Mar. Pollut. Bull.*, 46, pp. 385-392.
- 7    Drake, B.G., M.A. González-Meler, and S.P. Long, 1997: More efficient plants: a consequence of  
8        rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>? *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, 48,  
9        pp. 609-639.
- 10   Dube, O.P., and R.M. Kwerepe, 2000: Human induced change in the Kgalagadi sands: Beyond the  
11        year 2000. In: *Towards sustainable management in the Kalahari region - Some essential*  
12        *background and critical issues. Proceedings of the Botswana Global Change Committee-*  
13        *START Kalahari Transect Meeting held in Gaborone, 1998*. Directorate of Research and  
14        Development, University of Botswana, Gaborone, pp. 244-258.
- 15   Dube, O.P., and G. Pickup, 2001: Effects of rainfall variability and commnal and semi-commercial  
16        grazing on land cover in southern Africa rangelands. *Climate Research*, pp. 195-208.
- 17   Dukes, J.S., N.R. Chiariello, E.E. Cleland, L.A. Moore, M.R. Shaw, S. Thayer, T. Tobeck, H.A.  
18        Mooney, and C.B. Field, 2005: Responses of Grassland Production to Single and Multiple  
19        Global Environmental Changes. *PLoS Biology*, 3(10)
- 20   Dukes, J.S., and H. Mooney, 1999a: Does global change increase the success of biological  
21        invaders? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 14, pp. 135-139.
- 22   Dukes, J.S., and H.A. Mooney, 1999b: Does global change increase the success of biological  
23        invaders? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 14(4), pp. 135-139.
- 24   Dunne, R.P., and B.E. Brown, 2001: The influence of solar radiation on bleaching of shallow water  
25        reef corals in the Andaman Sea, 1993-1998. *Coral reefs*, 20, pp. 201-210.
- 26   Eastman, J.L., M.B. Coughenour, and R.A. Pielke, 2001: The regional effects of CO<sub>2</sub> and  
27        landscape change using a coupled plant and meteorological model. *Global Change Biology*,  
28        7(7), pp. 797.
- 29   Edwards, M., and A.J. Richardson, 2004: Impact of climate change on marine pelagic phenology  
30        and trophic mismatch. *Nature (London)*, 430(7002), pp. 881-884.
- 31   Eidg. Forschungsanstalt WSL, B.f.U., Wald und Landschaft BUWAL, 2001: *Lothar: Der Orkan*  
32        *1999*. WSL, BUWAL, Birmensdorf, Bern.
- 33   Ellis, W.N., J.H. Donner, and J.H. Kuchlein, 1997: Recent shifts in phenology of Microlepidoptera,  
34        related to climatic change (Lepidoptera). *Entomologische Berichten, Amsterdam*, 57(4), pp. 66-  
35        72.
- 36   Enquist, B.J., E.P. Economo, T.E. Huxman, A.P. Allen, D.D. Ignace, and J.F. Gillooly, 2003:  
37        Scaling metabolism from organisms to ecosystems. *Nature (London)*, 423(6940), pp. 639-642.
- 38   Erasmus, B.F.N., A.S. Van Jaarsveld, S.L. Chown, M. Kshatriya, and K.J. Wessels, 2002:  
39        Vulnerability of South African animal taxa to climate change. *Global Change Biology*, 8(7),  
40        pp. 679.
- 41   Erwin, T.L., 1988: The tropical forest canopy. The heart of biotic diversity. In: *Biodiversity*.  
42        Nationak Academy Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 123-129.
- 43   Everett, J.T., A. Krovnin, D. Lluch-Belda, E. Okemwa, H.A. Regier, and J.-P. Troadec, 1996:  
44        Fisheries. In: *Climate change 1995 - Impacts, adaptations and mitigation of climate change:*  
45        *scientific-technical analysis. Contribution of Working Group II to the Second Assessment*  
46        *Report of the Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change*. [Watson, R., M.C. Zinyowera, and  
47        R.H. Moss (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge a.o., pp. 511-537.
- 48   Ewert, F., M.D.A. Rounsevell, I. Reginster, M.J. Metzger, and R. Leemans, 2005: Future scenarios  
49        of European agricultural land use: Estimating changes in crop productivity. *Agriculture*  
50        *Ecosystems & Environment*, 107, pp. 101-116.

- 1 Fasham, M.J.R., B.M. Baliño, and M.C. Biwkes (eds.), 2001: *A new vision of ocean*  
2 *biogeochemistry after a decade of the Joint Global Ocean Flux Study (JGOFS)*. AMBIO, 4-  
3 31pp.
- 4 Fay, P.A., J.D. Carlisle, A.K. Knapp, J.M. Blair, and S.L. Collins, 2003: Productivity responses to  
5 altered rainfall patterns in a C4-dominated grassland. *Oecologia*, 137, pp. 245 -251.
- 6 Ferretti, D., E. Pendall, P.P. Tans, A.R. Mosier, J. Morgan, J.W. White, and J.A. Nelson, 2001:  
7 Evaporative Water Loss from Soil Reduced by Elevated Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. In: *American*  
8 *Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting 2001*, pp. abstract #B12A-0107.
- 9 Fischlin, A., and D. Gyalistras, 1997: Assessing impacts of climatic change on forests in the Alps.  
10 *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters*, 6, pp. 19-37.
- 11 Fischlin, A., D. Gyalistras, and C. Theato, 2007: Impacts of the summer 2003 heat wave on forests  
12 as assessed by simulation models. *Climate Dynamics*, pp. in prep.
- 13 Fitt, W.K., B.E. Brown, M.E. Warner, and R.P. Dunne, 2001: Coral bleaching: interpretation of  
14 thermal tolerance limits and thermal thresholds in tropical corals. *Coral Reefs*, 20, pp. 51-65.
- 15 Flannigan, M.D., B.J. Stocks, and B.M. Wotton, 2000: Climate change and forest fires.  
16 *Science of the Total Environment*, 262(3), pp. 221-229.
- 17 Flöder, S., and C.W. Burns, 2004: Phytoplankton diversity of shallow tidal lakes: influence of  
18 periodic salinity changes on diversity and species number of a natural assemblage. *Journal of*  
19 *Phycology*, 40(1), pp. 54-61.
- 20 Foley, J.A., M.H. Costa, C. Delire, N. Ramankutty, and P. Snyder, 2003: Green surprise? How  
21 terrestrial ecosystems could affect earth's climate. *Front Ecol Environ*, 1, pp. 38-44.
- 22 Foley, J.A., S. Levis, I.C. Prentice, D. Pollard, and S.L. Thompson, 1998: Coupling dynamic  
23 models of climate and vegetation. *Global Change Biology*, 4(5), pp. 561-579.
- 24 Fosberg, M.A., W. Cramer, V. Brovkin, R. Fleming, R. Gardner, A.M. Gill, J.G. Goldammer, R.  
25 Keane, P. Koehler, J. Lenihan, R. Neilson, S. Sitch, K. Thornicke, S. Venevski, M.G. Weber,  
26 and U. Wittenberg, 1999: Strategy for a fire module in dynamic global vegetation models.  
27 *International Journal of Wildland Fire*, 9(1), pp. 79-84.
- 28 Fowbert, J.A., and R.I.L. Smith, 1994: Rapid population increases in native vascular plants in the  
29 Argentine Islands, Antarctic Peninsula. *Arctic and Alpine Research*, 26(3), pp. 290-296.
- 30 Frei, C., C. Schär, D. Lüthi, and H. Davies, 1998: Heavy precipitation processes in a warmer  
31 climate. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 25, pp. 1431-1434.
- 32 Fried, J.S., M.S. Torn, and E. Mills, 2004: The Impact of Climate Change on Wildfire Severity: A  
33 Regional Forecast for Northern California. *Climatic Change*, 64(1 - 2), pp. 169-191.
- 34 Frolking, S., C. Li, R. Braswell, and J. Fuglestedt, 2004: Short- and long-term greenhouse gas and  
35 radiative forcing impacts of changing water management in Asian rice paddies. *Global Change*  
36 *Biology*, 10, pp. 1180-1196.
- 37 Fuhlendorf, S.D., D.D. Briske, and F.E. Smeins, 2001: Herbaceous vegetation change in variable  
38 rangeland environments: The relative contribution of grazing and climatic variability. *Applied*  
39 *Vegetation Science*, 4(2), pp. 177-188.
- 40 Galbraith, H., R. Jones, R. Park, J. Clough, S. Herrod-Julius, B. Harrington, and G. Page, 2002:  
41 Global climate change and sea level rise: potential losses of intertidal habitats for shorebirds.  
42 *Waterbirds*, 25, pp. 173-183.
- 43 Gardner, T.A., Côté IM, Gill GA, Grant A, Watkinson AR, 2003, Long-term region wide declines  
44 in Caribbean coral reefs. *Science*, 301, 958-960.
- 45 Gattuso, J.P., Frankignoulle M, Bourge I, 1998, Effect of calcium carbonate saturation of seawater  
46 on coral calcification. *Global Planet Change*, 18, 37-46.
- 47 Gerten, D., and R. Adrian, 2002: Species-specific changes in the phenology and peak abundance of  
48 freshwater copepods in response to warm summers. *Freshwater Biology*, 47, pp. 2163-2173.
- 49 Gitay, H., S. Brown, W. Easterling, and B. Jallow, 2001: Ecosystems and their goods and services.  
50 In: *Climate Change 2001 - Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working*



- 1        *Group II to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change*  
2        (IPCC) [McCarthy, J.J., O.F. Canziani, N.A. Leary, D.J. Dokken, and K.S. White (eds.)].  
3        Cambridge University Press, Cambridge a.o., pp. 237-342.
- 4        Gitay, H., A. Suárez, R.T. Watson, and D.J. Dokken (eds.), 2002: *Climate change and biodiversity*.  
5        Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 77pp.
- 6        Gitz, V., 2003: Amplifying effects of land use change on future atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> levels. *Global*  
7        *biogeochemical cycles*, 17(1), pp. 1-15.
- 8        Giupponi, C., M. Ramanzin, E. Strararo, and S. Fuser, 2007: Land use change, biodiversity and  
9        agricultural policy in the Belluno province, Italy. *Environment Science and Policy*, pp.  
10        (submitted).
- 11       Glynn, P.W., 1985, El Niño -associated disturbance to coral reefs and post disturbance mortality by  
12       *Acanthaster planci*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 26, 295-300.
- 13       Glynn, P.W., 1990, Feeding ecology of selected coral-reef macroconsumers: patterns and effects on  
14       coral community structure. In : Dubinsky, Z., *Coral Reefs. Ecosystems of the world*, 25.  
15       Elsevier, Amsterdam, 365-400.
- 16       Glynn, P.W., 1996, Coral reef bleaching: facts, hypothesis and implications. *Global Change Biol*  
17       2:495-509
- 18       Gobron, N., B. Pinty, F. Melin, M. Taberner, M.M. Verstraete, A. Belward, T. Lavergne, and J.L.  
19       Widlowski, 2005: The state of vegetation in Europe following the 2003 drought.  
20       *International Journal of remote sensing*, 26(9), pp. 2013-2020.
- 21       Goldammer, J.G., 1999: Forests on fire. *Science*, 284(5421), pp. 1782-1783.
- 22       Goldstein, A.H., N.E. Hultman, J.M. Fracheboud, M.R. Bauer, J.A. Panek, M. Xu, Y. Qi, A.B.  
23       Guenther, and W. Baugh, 2000: Effects of climate variability on the carbon dioxide, water, and  
24       sensible heat fluxes above a ponderosa pine plantation in the Sierra Nevada (CA). *Agricultural*  
25       *and Forest Meteorology*, 101(2-3), pp. 113-129.
- 26       Gopal, B., and M. Chauhan, 2001: South Asian wetlands and their biodiversity: The role of  
27       monsoons. In: *Biodiversity in Weylands: Assessment, Function and Conservation*. Backhuys  
28       Publishers, Leiden, The Netherlands, pp. 257-275.
- 29       Gopal, B., and W.J. Junk, 2000: Biodiversity in wetlands: An introduction. In: *Biodiversity in*  
30       *Wetlands: Assessment, Function and Conservation*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, The  
31       Netherlands, pp. 1-10.
- 32       Goreau, T.J., Hayes RL, 1994, Coral bleaching and “ocean hot spots”. *Ambio* 23:176-180
- 33       Goyette, S., O. Brasseur, and M. Beniston, 2003: Application of a new wind gust parameterization:  
34       Multiscale case studies performed with the Canadian regional climate model.  
35       *Journal of Geophysical Research (Atmosphere)*, 108(D13), pp. art. no.-4374.
- 36       Graham, C.H., S. Ferrier, F. Huettmann, C. Moritz, and A.T. Peterson, 2004: New developments in  
37       museum-based informatics and applications in biodiversity analysis. *Trends in Ecology and*  
38       *Evolution*, 19(9), pp. 497-503.
- 39       Graham, R.W., and E.C. Grimm, 1990: Effects of global climate change on the patterns of  
40       terrestrial biological communities. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 5(9), pp. 289-292.
- 41       Graham, T.B., 2003: *Climate change and ephemeral pool ecosystems: potholes and vernal pools as*  
42       *potential indicator systems*.
- 43       Guinotte, J.M., R. W. Buddemeier and J. A. Kleypas, 2003: *Future coral reef habitat marginality:*  
44       *temporal and spatial effects of climate change in the Pacific basin*. *Coral Reefs*. 22, pp. 551-  
45       558.
- 46       Guisan, A., and J.-P. Theurillat, 2000: Equilibrium modelling of alpine plant distribution: how far  
47       can we go? *Phytocoenologia*, 30(3-4), pp. 353-384.
- 48       Guisan, A., and W. Thuiller, 2005: Predicting species distribution: offering more than simple  
49       habitat models. *Ecology Letters*, in press
- 50       Guo, Q.F., 2000: Climate change and biodiversity conservation in Great Plains agroecosystems.

- 1 *Global Environmental Change-Human And Policy Dimensions*, 10(4), pp. 289-298.
- 2 Gyalistras, D., 2003: Development and validation of a high-resolution monthly gridded temperature  
3 and precipitation data set for Switzerland (1951-2000). *Climate Research*, 25(1), pp. 55-83.
- 4 Gyalistras, D., and A. Fischlin, 1999: Towards a general method to construct regional climatic  
5 scenarios for model-based impacts assessments. *Petermanns geographische Mitteilungen*,  
6 143(4), pp. 251-264.
- 7 Gyalistras, D., H. von Storch, A. Fischlin, and M. Beniston, 1994: Linking GCM-simulated climatic  
8 changes to ecosystem models: case studies of statistical downscaling in the Alps.  
9 *Climate Research*, 4(3), pp. 167-189.
- 10 Halloy, S.R.P., and A.F. Mark, 2003: Climate change effects on alpine plant biodiversity: A New  
11 Zealand perspective on quantifying the threat. *Arctic antarctic and Alpine Research*, 35, pp.  
12 248-254.
- 13 Hamerlynck, E., T. Huxman, T. Charlet, and S. Smith, 2002: Effects of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> (FACE) on  
14 the functional ecology of the drought-deciduous Mojave Desert shrub, *Lycium andersonii*.  
15 *Environ Exper Bot*, 48, pp. 93-106.
- 16 Hamerlynck, E.P., T.E. Huxman, R.S. Nowak, S. Redar, M.E. Loik, D.N. Jordan, S.F. Zitzer, J.S.  
17 Coleman, J.R. Seeman, and S.D. Smith, 2000: Photosynthetic responses of *Larrea tridentata* to  
18 a step-increase in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> at the Nevada Desert FACE Facility. *Journal of Arid*  
19 *Environments*, 44, pp. 425-436.
- 20 Hampton, J., 2002: *Stock assessment of skipjack tuna in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean.*  
21 *15th SCTB, Hawaii*. Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community,  
22 Noumea, New Caledonia, 36 pppp.
- 23 Hansen, A.J., R.P. Neilson, V.H. Dale, C.H. Flather, L.R. Iverson, D.J. Currie, S. Shafer, R. Cook,  
24 and P.J. Bartlein, 2001: Global change in forests: Responses of species, communities, and  
25 biomes. *Bioscience*, 51(9), pp. 765-779.
- 26 Harden, J.W., S.E. Trumbore, B.J. Stocks, A. Hirsch, S.T. Gower, K.P. O'Neill, and E.S. Kasischke,  
27 2000: The role of fire in the boreal carbon budget. *Global Change Biology*, 6, pp. 174-184.
- 28 Hardy, J.T., 2003: *Climate change. causes, effects and solutions*. John Wiley and Sons Ltd., San  
29 Francisco., 247pp.
- 30 Hare, W., 2003: *Assessment of Knowledge on Impacts of Climate Change - Contribution to the*  
31 *Specification of Article 2 on the UNFCCC*. WGBU, Berlin.
- 32 Hare, W., 2005: Relationship between increases in global mean temperature and impacts on  
33 ecosystems, food production, water and socio-economic systems. In: *Avoiding Dangerous*  
34 *Climate Change*, Exeter, U.K., pp. in press.
- 35 Harou, P.A., 2002: What is the role of markets in altering the sensitivity of arid land systems to  
36 perturbation. In: *Global desertification. Do humans cause deserts?* [Reynolds, J.F., and D.M.  
37 Stafford-Smith (eds.)]. Dahlem University Press, Berlin, Germany, pp. 253-274.
- 38 Harrison, P.A., P.M. Berry, N. Butt, and M. New, 2007: Modeling climate change impacts on  
39 species' distributions at the European scale: implications for conservation policy. pp.  
40 (submitted).
- 41 Harrison, S.P., and A.I. Prentice, 2003: Climate and CO<sub>2</sub> controls on global vegetation distribution  
42 at the last glacial maximum: analysis based on palaeovegetation data, biome modelling and  
43 palaeoclimate simulations. *Global Change Biology*, 9(7), pp. 983-1004.
- 44 Hartig, E.K., A.S. Kolker, and V. Gornit, 2000: *Climate change impacts on saltmarsh morphology*  
45 *in Jamaica Bay, New York City. International Peat Congress, session 124. Peatland*  
46 *Geochemistry*. Quebec, Canada.
- 47 Hassol, S.J. (ed.), 2004: *Impacts of a warming Arctic: Arctic climate impact assessment*. Cambridge  
48 Univ. Press, Cambridge, UK, 146pp.
- 49 Hastings, S.J., W.C. Oechel, and A. Muhlia-Melo, 2005: Diurnal, seasonal and annual variation in  
50 the net ecosystem CO<sub>2</sub> exchange of a desert shrub community (*Sarcocaulis*) in Baja

- 1 California, Mexico. *Global Change Biology*, 11(6), pp. 927-939.
- 2 Hattenschwiler, S., and C. Korner, 2003: Does elevated CO<sub>2</sub> facilitate naturalization of the non-  
3 indigenous *Prunus laurocerasus* in Swiss temperate forests? *Functional Ecology*, 17(6), pp.  
4 778-785.
- 5 Helmuth, B., C.D.G. Harley, P.M. Halpin, M. O'Donnell, G.E. Hofmann, and C.A. Blanchette,  
6 2002: Climate change and latitudinal patterns of intertidal thermal stress. *Science*, 298, pp.  
7 1015-1017.
- 8 Henderson, G.M., 2005: Coral clues to rapid sea-level change. *Science*, 308, pp. 361-362.
- 9 Hetherington, A.M., and F.I. Woodward, 2003: The role of stomata in sensing and driving  
10 environmental change. *Nature*, 424(6951), pp. 901.
- 11 Hiernaux, P., and M.D. Turner, 2002: The influence of farmer and Pastoral Management Practices  
12 on Desertification processes in the Sahel. In: *Global desertification. Do humans cause deserts?*  
13 [Reynolds, J.F., and D.M. Stafford-Smith (eds.)]. Dahlem University Press, Berlin, Germany.
- 14 Hilbert, D.W., M. Bradford, T. Parker, and D.A. Westcott, 2003: Golden Bowerbird (*Prionodura*  
15 *newtonia*) habitat in past, present, and future climates: predicted extinction of a vertebrate in  
16 tropical highlands due to global warming. *Biological Conservation*, in press
- 17 Hilbert, D.W., B. Ostendorf, and M.S. Hopkins, 2001: Sensitivity of tropical forests to climate  
18 change in the humid tropics of north Queensland. *Austral Ecology*, 26(6), pp. 590-603.
- 19 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., 1999a: Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral  
20 reefs. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, 50(839-866)
- 21 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., 1999b: Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral  
22 reefs. 50, 839–66. *Mar. Freshwater Res.*, 50, pp. 839-866.
- 23 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. 1999, Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the  
24 world's coral reefs. *Marine and Freshwater Ecology* 50: 839-866
- 25 Hoegh-Guldberg, H., Hoegh-Guldberg O, 2004, The Implication of Climate Change for Australia  
26 Great Barrier Reef. WWF Australia, Ultimo NSW, Australia, 345 p., [www.reefbase.org](http://www.reefbase.org)
- 27 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Hoegh-Guldberg H, Stout D.K., and Cesar H. Timmerman A., 2000, Pacific  
28 in peril. Biological, economic and social impacts of climate change on Pacific coral reefs.  
29 Greenpeace ISBN 1876221100, [www.reefbase.org](http://www.reefbase.org)
- 30 Hoelzmann, P., D. Jolly, S.P. Harrison, F. Laarif, R. Bonnefille, and H.J. Pachur, 1998: Mid-  
31 Holocene land-surface conditions in northern Africa and the Arabian Peninsula: A data set for  
32 the analysis of biogeophysical feedbacks in the climate system. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*,  
33 12(1), pp. 35-51.
- 34 Hoffmann, W.A., and R.B. Jackson, 2000: Vegetation-Climate Feedbacks in the Conversion of  
35 Tropical Savanna to Grassland. *Journal of Climate*, 13(9), pp. 1593-1602.
- 36 Hogg, I.D., and D.D. Williams, 1996: Response of stream invertebrates to a global warming  
37 thermal regime. *Ecology*, 77, pp. 395-407.
- 38 Holman, I.P., M.D.A. Rounsevell, S. Shackley, P.A. Harrison, R.J. Nicholas, P.M. Berry, and E.  
39 Audsley, 2004a: A regional, multi-sectoral and integrated assessment of the impacts of climate  
40 and socio-economic change in the UK Part I: methodology. *Climatic Change*?, pp. 1-3.
- 41 Holman, I.P., M.D.A. Rounsevell, S. Shackley, P.A. Harrison, R.J. Nicholas, P.M. Berry, and E.  
42 Audsley, 2004b: A regional, multi-sectoral and integrated assessment of the impacts of climate  
43 and socio-economic change in the UK Part II: results. *Climatic Change*, pp. 1-31.
- 44 Holmgren, M., and M. Scheffer, 2001: El Niño as a window of opportunity for the restoration of  
45 degraded arid ecosystems. *Ecosystems*, 4, pp. 151-159.
- 46 Holmgren, M., M. Scheffer, E. Ezcurra, J.R. Gutierrez, and G.M.J. Mohren, 2001: El Niño effects on  
47 the dynamics of terrestrial ecosystems. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 16(2), pp. 89-94.
- 48 Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A.  
49 Johnson (eds.), 2001a: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*. Cambridge University  
50 Press, 881pp.

- 1 Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A.  
2 Johnson (eds.), 2001b: *Climate change 2001: The scientific basis. Contribution of Working*  
3 *Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change*  
4 *(IPCC)*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge a.o., 881pp.
- 5 Hughes, T.P. and 16 other authors, 2003, Climate Change, Human Impacts, and the Resilience of  
6 coral Reefs. *Science*, 301, 929-933.
- 7 Hughes, L., E.M. Cawsey, and M. Westoby, 1996: Climatic range sizes of Eucalyptus species in  
8 relation to future climate change. *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters*, 5, pp. 23-29.
- 9 Hughes, T.P., A.H. Baird, D.R. Bellwood, M. Card, S.R. Connolly, C. Folke, R. Grosberg, O.  
10 Hoegh-Guldberg, J.B.C. Jackson, J. Kleypas, J.M. Lough, P. Marshall, M. Nystro, S.R.  
11 Palumbi, J.M. Pandolfi, B. Rosen, and J. Roughgarden, 2003: Climate change, human impacts,  
12 and the resilience of coral reefs. *Science*, 301, pp. 929-933.
- 13 Hulme, M., 2001: Climatic perspectives on Sahelian desiccation: 1973-1998. *Global Environmental*  
14 *Change*, 11, pp. 19-29.
- 15 Hurrell, J., and H. van Loon, 1997: Decadal variations in climate associated with the North Atlantic  
16 Oscillation. *Climatic Change*, 36, pp. 301-326.
- 17 Iverson, L.R., M.W. Schwartz, and A. Prasad, 2004: How fast and far might tree species migrate in  
18 the eastern United States due to climate change? *Global Ecology & Biogeography*, 13, pp. 209-  
19 219.
- 20 Jackson, D.A., and N.E. Mandrak, 2002: Changing fish biodiversity: predicting the loss of cyprinid  
21 biodiversity due to global climate change. In: *Fisheries in a Changing Climate, American*  
22 *Fisheries Society Symposium 32*. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda MD., pp. 89-98.
- 23 Jacobs, A.F.G., B.G. Heusinkveld, S.M. Berkowicz, and, 2000: Dew measurements along a  
24 longitudinal sand dune transect, Negev Desert, Israel. *Int. J. Biometeorol*, 43, pp. 184-190.
- 25 Jain, R., 2003: Sustainable development: differing views and policy alternatives.  
26 *Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy*, 4(4), pp. 197-198.
- 27 Jansson, R., 2003: Global patterns in endemism explained by past climatic change. *Proceedings of*  
28 *the Royal Society London B*, 270, pp. 583-590.
- 29 Jenkins, M., 2003: Prospects for biodiversity. *Science*, 302(5648), pp. 1175-1177.
- 30 Jensen, M.N., 2003: Climate change - Consensus on ecological impacts remains elusive. *Science*,  
31 299(5603), pp. 38-38.
- 32 Jompa, J., and L.J. McCook, 2003a: Contrasting effects of turf algae on corals: massive *Porites* spp.  
33 are unaffected by mixed-species turfs, but killed by the red alga *Anotrichium tenue*. *Mar. Ecol.*  
34 *Prog. Ser.*, 258, pp. 79-86.
- 35 Jompa, J., and L.J. McCook, 2003b: Coral-algal competition: macroalgae with different properties  
36 have different effects on corals. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 258, pp. 87-95.
- 37 Jones, M.B., and A. Donnelly, 2004: Carbon sequestration in temperate grassland ecosystems and  
38 the influence of management, climate and elevated CO<sub>2</sub>. *New Phytologist*, 164, pp. 423-439.
- 39 Kaas, E., and STOWASUS Group, 2001: *Regional storm, wave and surge scenarios for the 2100*  
40 *century (STOWASUS-2100). Final Report*.
- 41 Kankaanpää, S., and T. Carter, 2004: *Construction of European forest land use scenarios for the*  
42 *21st century*. The Finnish Environment, Helsinki.
- 43 Karlsson, J., A. Jonsson, and M. Jansson, 2005: Productivity of high latitude lakes: climate effect  
44 inferred from altitude gradient. *Global Change Biology*, 11, pp. 710-715.
- 45 Kasischke, E.S., N.L. Christensen Jr., and B.J. Stocks, 1995: Fire, global warming, and the carbon  
46 balance of boreal forests. *Ecological Applications*, 5, pp. 437-451.
- 47 Kasischke, E.S., and J.E. Penner, 2004: Improving global estimates of atmospheric emissions from  
48 biomass burning. *Journal of Geophysical Research (Atmosphere)*, 109(D14)
- 49 Kasischke, E.S., and B.J. Stocks (eds.), 2000: *Fire, climate change and carbon cycling in the boreal*  
50 *forest*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 461pp.

- 1 Kates, R.W., 2000: Cautionary tales: Adaptation and the global poor. *Climate Change*, 45(1), pp. 5-  
2 17.
- 3 Keeley, J.E., 2002: Fire management of California shrubland landscapes. *Environmental*  
4 *Management*, 29(3), pp. 395-408.
- 5 Keleher, C.J., and F.J. Rahel, 1996: Thermal limits to salmonid distributions in the Rocky Mountain  
6 region and potential habitat loss due to global warming: A geographic information system  
7 (GIS) approach. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*, 125, pp. 1-13.
- 8 Keller, A.A., and G. Klein-MacPhee, 2000: Impact of elevated temperature on the growth, survival,  
9 and trophic dynamics of winter flounder larvae: a mesocosm study. *Canadian Journal of*  
10 *Fisheries and Aquatic Science*, 57, pp. 2382-2392.
- 11 Keller, F., S. Goyette, and M. Beniston, 2005: Sensitivity analysis of snow cover to climate change  
12 scenarios and their impact on plant habitats in alpine terrain. *Climatic Change*, in press
- 13 Keller, J.K., J.R. White, S.D. Bridgman, and J. Pastor, 2004: Climate change effects on carbon and  
14 nitrogen mineralization in peatlands through changes in soil quality. *Global Change Biology*,  
15 10(7), pp. 1053-1064.
- 16 Kennedy, V.S., R.R. Twilley, J.A. Kleypas, C. J.H., and S.R. Hare, 2002: *Coastal and Marine*  
17 *Ecosystems & Global Climate Change: Potential Effects on U.S. Resources*. Pew Center on  
18 Global Climate Change, Arlington, USA, 52pp.
- 19 Kennett, S.A., 2002: FORUM National Policies for Biosphere Greenhouse Gas Management:  
20 Issues and Opportunities. *Environmental Management*, 30(5), pp. 595-608.
- 21 Kerr, J., and L. Packer, 1998: The impact of climate change on mammal diversity in Canada.
- 22 King, J.A., R.I. Bradley, R. Harrison, and A.D. Carter, 2004a: Carbon sequestration and saving  
23 potential associated with changes to the management of agricultural soils in England. *Soil Use*  
24 *And Management*, 20(4), pp. 394-402.
- 25 King, J.Y., A.R. Mosier, J.A. Morgan, D.R. Lecain, D.G. Milchunas, and W.J. Parton, 2004b: Plant  
26 nitrogen dynamics in shortgrass steppe under elevated atmospheric carbon dioxide.  
27 *Ecosystems*, 7(2), pp. 147-160.
- 28 Kirschbaum, M., and A. Fischlin, 1996: Climate change impacts on forests. In: *Climate change*  
29 *1995 - Impacts, adaptations and mitigation of climate change: scientific-technical analysis.*  
30 *Contribution of Working Group II to the Second Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental*  
31 *Panel of Climate Change*. [Watson, R., M.C. Zinyowera, and R.H. Moss (eds.)]. Cambridge  
32 University Press, Cambridge a.o., pp. 95-129.
- 33 Kitayama, K., 1996: Climate of the summit region of Mount Kinabalu (Borneo) in 1992, an El Niño  
34 year. *Mountain Research and Development*, 16, pp. 65-75.
- 35 Kleypas, J.A., R.W. Buddemeier, and J.P. Gattuso, 2001: The future of coral reefs in an age of  
36 global change. *Int. J. Earth Sciences*, 90, pp. 426-437.
- 37 Kleypas, J.A., and C. Langdon, 2002: Overview of CO<sub>2</sub>-induced changes in seawater chemistry. In:  
38 *Proc. 9th Int. Coral Reef Sym.*, 23-27 Oct. 2000, Bali, Indonesia, pp. 1085-1089.
- 39 Kling, J., K. Hayhoe, L.B. Johnson, J.J. Magnuson, S. Polasky, S.K. Robinson, B.J. Shuter, M.M.  
40 Wander, D.J. Wuebbles, and D.R. Zak, 2003: *Confronting climate change in the Great Lakes*  
41 *region: Impacts on our communities and ecosystems*. Union of Concerned Scientists and the  
42 Ecological Society of America, Cambridge, MA, USA and Washington, D.C., 92pp.
- 43 Koop, K., D. Booth, A. Broadbent, J. Brodie, D. Bucher, D. Capone, J. Coll, W. Dennison, M.  
44 Erdmann, P. Harrison, O. Hoegh-Guldberg, P. Hutchings, G.B. Jones, A.W. Larkum, J. O'Neil,  
45 A. Steven, E. Tentori, S. Ward, J. Williamson, and D. Yellowlees, 2001a: ENCORE: the effect  
46 of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs. Synthesis of results and conclusions. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.*,  
47 42(2), pp. 91-120.
- 48 Koop, K., A. Steven, R. McGill, E. Drews, and B. MacDonalds, 2001b: Use of a telemetered  
49 dispensing system for controlling nutrient additions to experimental patch reefs in the  
50 ENCORE study at one tree island, Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.*, 42, pp.

- 1 121–126.
- 2 Koren, I., Y.J. Kaufman, L.A. Remer, and J.V. Martins, 2004: Measurement of the Effect of  
3 Amazon Smoke on Inhibition of Cloud Formation. *Science*, 303(5662), pp. 1342-1345.
- 4 Korner, C., 2003: Ecological impacts of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment on terrestrial ecosystems.  
5 *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London - Series A*, 361(1810), pp. 2023-  
6 2041.
- 7 Korner, C., 2004: Through enhanced tree dynamics carbon dioxide enrichment may cause tropical  
8 forests to lose carbon. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London - Series A*,  
9 359(1443), pp. 493-498.
- 10 Kurc, S.A., and E.E. Small, 2004: Dynamics of evapotranspiration in semiarid grassland and  
11 shrubland ecosystems during the summer monsoon season, central New Mexico.  
12 *Water Resources Research*, 40(9)
- 13 Kurz, W.A., and M.J. Apps, 1999: A 70-year retrospective analysis of carbon fluxes in the  
14 Canadian Forest Sector. *Ecological Applications*, 9(2), pp. 526-547.
- 15 Körner, C., 1995: Towards a better experimental basis for upscaling plant responses to elevated  
16 CO<sub>2</sub> and climate warming. *Plant, Cell and Environment*, 18, pp. 1101-1110.
- 17 Körner, C., 1998: Worldwide positions of alpine treelines and their causes. *Lecture Notes in Earth  
18 Sciences*, 74, pp. 221-229.
- 19 Körner, C., 1999: *Alpine plant life - functional plant ecology of high mountain ecosystems*.  
20 Springer, Berlin, 343pp.
- 21 Körner, C., D. Sarrus, and D. Christodoulakis, 2005: Long-term increase in dryness in the East-  
22 Mediterranean evidenced for the island of Samos. *Regional Environmental Change*, in press
- 23 Lake, P.S., P. M.A., P. Biro, J. Cole, A.P. Covich, C. Dahm, J. Gibert, W. Goedkoop, K. Martens,  
24 and J. Verhoeven, 2000: Global change and the biodiversity of freshwater ecosystems; Impacts  
25 on linkages between above-sediment and sediment biota. *Bioscience*, 50, pp. 1099-1107.
- 26 Lal, R., 2003: Offsetting global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by restoration of degraded soils and intensification  
27 of world agriculture and forestry. *Land Degradation & Development*, 14(3), pp. 309-322.
- 28 Lal, R., 2004: Soil carbon sequestration to mitigate climate change. *Geotherma*, 123, pp. 1-22.
- 29 Lambin, E.F., H.J. Geist, and E. Lepers, 2003: Dynamics of land-use and land-cover change in  
30 tropical regions. *Annual review of environmental resources*(28), pp. 205-41.
- 31 Lambin, E.F., B.L. Turner, H.J. Geist, S.B. Agbola, A. Angelsen, J.W. Bruce, O.T. Coomes, R.  
32 Dirzo, G. Fischer, C. Folke, P.S. George, K. Homewood, J. Imbernon, R. Leemans, X.B. Li,  
33 E.F. Moran, M. Mortimore, P.S. Ramakrishnan, J.F. Richards, H. Skanes, W. Steffen, G.D.  
34 Stone, U. Svedin, T.A. Veldkamp, C. Vogel, and J.C. Xu, 2001: The causes of land-use and  
35 land-cover change: moving beyond the myths. *Global Environmental Change-Human And  
36 Policy Dimensions*, 11(4), pp. 261-269.
- 37 Langmead, O. and Sheppard C, submitted, Effect of repeated climatic impacts on a coral  
38 community: a simulation study. *Global Change Biology*.
- 39 Lavoie, C., and S. Payette, 1994: Recent fluctuations of the lichen-spruce forest limit in subarctic  
40 Quebec. *Journal of Ecology*, 82(4), pp. 725-734.
- 41 Lavorel, S., 1999: Ecological diversity and resilience of Mediterranean vegetation to disturbance.  
42 *Diversity & Distributions*, 5(1-2), pp. 3-13.
- 43 Le Maitre, D.C., D.M. Richardson, and R.A. Chapman, 2004: Alien plant invasions in South  
44 Africa: driving forces and the human dimension. *South African Journal of Science*, 100(1), pp.  
45 103-112.
- 46 Leathwick, J.R., and M.P. Austin, 2001: Competitive interactions between tree species in New  
47 Zealand's old-growth indigenous forests. *Ecology*, 82(9), pp. 2560-2573.
- 48 LeCain, D., J. Morgan, A. Mosier, J. Nelson, and, 2003: Soil and plant water relations, not  
49 photosynthetic pathway, primarily influence photosynthetic responses in a semi-arid ecosystem  
50 under elevated CO<sub>2</sub>. *Annals of Botany*, 92, pp. 41-52.

- 1 Leemans, R., and B. Eichhout, 2004: Another reason for concern: regional and global impacts on  
2 ecosystems for different levels of climate change. *Global Environmental Change*, 14, pp. 219-  
3 228.
- 4 Leemans, R., and B. Eichhout, 2003: *Analysing ecosystems at different levels of climate change*.  
5 OECD Working Party on Global and Structural Policies.
- 6 Leemans, R., and A. Kleidon, 2002: Regional and global assessment of the dimensions of  
7 desertification. In: *Global desertification. Do humans cause deserts?* [Reynolds, J.F., and D.M.  
8 Stafford-Smith (eds.)]. Dahlem University Press, Berlin, Germany, pp. 215-232.
- 9 Lehmkuhl, D.M., 1974: Thermal regime alterations and vital environmental physiological signals i  
10 n aquatic systems. In: *thermal Ecology* [Gibbons, J.W., and R.R. Sharitz (eds.)]. pp. 216-222.
- 11 Lehodey, P., F. Chai, and J. Hampton, 2003: Modelling climate-related variability of tuna  
12 populations from a coupled ocean-biogeochemical-populations dynamics model. *Fish*.  
13 *Oceanogr.*, 12, pp. 483-494.
- 14 Leibold, M.A., 1995: The niche concept revisited: mechanistic models and community context.  
15 *Ecology*, 76(5), pp. 1371-1382.
- 16 Lelieveld, J., H. Berresheim, S. Borrmann, P.J. Crutzen, F.J. Dentener, H. Fischer, J. Feichter, P.J.  
17 Flatau, J. Heland, R. Holzinger, R. Kormann, M.G. Lawrence, Z. Levin, K.M. Markowicz, N.  
18 Mihalopoulos, A. Minikin, V. Ramanathan, M. de Reus, G.J. Roelofs, H.A. Scheeren, J. Sciare,  
19 H. Schlager, M. Schultz, P. Siegmund, B. Steil, E.G. Stephanou, P. Stier, M. Traub, C.  
20 Warneke, J. Williams, and H. Ziereis, 2002: Global Air Pollution Crossroads over the  
21 Mediterranean. *Science*, 298(5594), pp. 794-799.
- 22 Lenihan, J.M., R. Drapek, D. Bachelet, and R.P. Neilson, 2003: Climate change effects on  
23 vegetation distribution, carbon, and fire in California. *Ecological Applications*, 13(6), pp. 1667-  
24 1681.
- 25 Lepers, E., E.F. Lambin, A.C. Janetos, R. DeFries, F. Achard, N. Ramankutty, and R.J. Scholes,  
26 2005: A synthesis of information on rapid land-cover change for the period 1981-2000.  
27 *Bioscience*, 55(2), pp. 115-124.
- 28 Leuzinger, S., G. Zotz, R. Asshoff, and C. Korner, 2005: Responses of deciduous forest trees to  
29 severe drought in Central Europe. *Tree Physiology*, 25(6), pp. 641-650.
- 30 Levy, P.E., M.G.R. Cannell, and A.D. Friend, 2004: Modelling the impacts of future changes in  
31 climate, CO<sub>2</sub> concentration and land use on natural ecosystems and the terrestrial carbon sink.  
32 *Global Environmental Change*, 14, pp. 21-30.
- 33 Lie, E., H.J.S. Larsen, S. Larsen, G.M. Johansen, A.E. Derocher, N.J. Lunn, R.J. Norstrom, O.  
34 Wiig, and J.U. Skaare, 2005: Does high organochlorine (OC) exposure impair the resistance to  
35 infection in polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*)? Part II: Possible effect of OCs on mitogen- and  
36 antigen-induced lymphocyte proliferation. *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health -*  
37 *Part A*, 68(6), pp. 457-484.
- 38 Lie, E., H.J.S. Larsen, S. Larsen, G.M. Johnsen, A.E. Derocher, N.J. Lunn, R.J. Norstrom, O. Wiig,  
39 and J.U. Skaare, 2004: Does high organochlorine (OC) exposure impair the resistance to  
40 infection in polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*)? part 1: effect of OCs on the humoral immunity.  
41 *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health - Part A*, 67(7), pp. 555-582.
- 42 Lindroth, R.L., 2001: Consequences of elevated carbon dioxide and ozone for foliar chemical  
43 composition and dynamics in trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) and paper birch (*Betula*  
44 *papyrifera*). *Environmental Pollution*, 115, pp. 395-304.
- 45 Lioubimtseva, E., and J.M. Adams, 2004: Possible implications of increased carbon dioxide levels  
46 and climate change for desert ecosystems. *Environmental Management*, 33(Supplement 1), pp.  
47 S388-S404.
- 48 Lischke, H., A.F. Lotter, and A. Fischlin, 2002: Untangling a Holocene pollen record with forest  
49 model simulations and independent climate data. *Ecological Modelling*, 150(1), pp. 1-21.
- 50 Llorens, L., J. Penuelas, and M. Estiarte, 2003: Ecophysiological responses of two Mediterranean

- 1 shrubs, *Erica multiflora* and *Globularia alypum*, to experimentally drier and warmer conditions.  
2 *Physiologia Plantarum*, 119(2), pp. 231-243.
- 3 Llorens, L., J. Peñuelas, M. Estiarte, and P. Bruna, 2004: Contrasting Growth Changes in Two  
4 Dominant Species of a Mediterranean Shrubland Submitted to Experimental Drought and  
5 Warming. *Ann Bot*, 94(6), pp. 843-853.
- 6 Llorens, L., and J. Peñuelas, 2005: Experimental evidence of future drier and warmer conditions  
7 affecting flowering of two co-occurring mediterranean shrubs. *International Journal of Plant*  
8 *Sciences*, 166(2), pp. 235-245.
- 9 Lodge, D.M., 1993: Biological invasions: Lessons for ecology. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*,  
10 8(4), pp. 133-137.
- 11 Loeb, V., V. Siegel, O. Holmhansen, R. Hewitt, W. Fraser, W. Trivelpiece, and S. Trivelpiece,  
12 1997: Effects of sea-ice extent and krill or salp dominance on the antarctic food web. *Nature*,  
13 387(6636), pp. 897-900.
- 14 Logan, J.A., J. Regniere, and J.A. Powell, 2003: Assessing the impacts of global warming on forest  
15 pest dynamics. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 1(3), pp. 130-137.
- 16 Los, S.O., 1998: *Linkages between global vegetation and climate. An analysis based on NOAA*  
17 *Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer Data*. PhD-thesis, Vrije Universiteit, Amsterdam,  
18 179pp.
- 19 Loukos, H., P. Monfray, L. Bopp, and P. Lehodey, 2003: Potential changes in skipjack tuna  
20 (*Katsuwonus pelamis*) habitat form a global warming scenario: modelling approach and  
21 preliminary results. *Fish. Oceanogr.*, 12(4/5), pp. 474-482.
- 22 Lucht, W., I.C. Prentice, R.B. Myneni, S. Sitch, P. Friedlingstein, W. Cramer, P. Bousquet, W.  
23 Buermann, and B. Smith, 2002: Climatic control of the high-latitude vegetation greening trend  
24 and Pinatubo effect. *Science*, 296(5573), pp. 1687-1689.
- 25 Luckman, B., *Mountain Environments in Changing Climates*, M. Beniston, (ed.), R, London and  
26 New York., 1994: Using multiple high-resolution proxy climate records to reconstruct natural  
27 climate variability: an example from the Canadian Rockies. [Beniston, M. (ed.)]. Routledge  
28 Publishing Company, pp. 42-59.
- 29 Lui, G, Strong AE, 2003, Remote sensing of sea surface temperature during 2002 Barrier Reef coral  
30 bleaching. *EOS* 84:137-144.
- 31 Luo, Y., S. Wan, D. Hui, and L.L. Wallace, 2001: Acclimatization of soil respiration to warming in  
32 a tall grass prairie. 413(6856), pp. 622.
- 33 Luterbacher, J., D. Dietrich, E. Xoplaki, M. Grosjean, and H. Wanner, 2004: European seasonal and  
34 annual temperature variability, trends, and extremes since 1500. *Science*, 303(5663), pp. 1499-  
35 1503.
- 36 MacArthur, R., 1972: *Geographical Ecology*. Harper and Row, New York.
- 37 Macdonald, I.A.W., 2004: Recent research on alien plant invasions and their management in South  
38 Africa: A review of the inaugural research symposium of the Working for Water programme.  
39 *South African Journal of Science*, 100(1), pp. 21-26.
- 40 Mack, R.N., D. Simberloff, W.M. Lonsdale, H. Evans, M. Clout, and F. Bazzaz, 2000: Biotic  
41 invasions: Causes, epidemiology, global consequences and control. *Issues in Ecology*, 5, pp. 2-  
42 22.
- 43 Marra, J., C. Ho, and C.C. Trees, 2003: *An algorithm for the calculation of primary productivity*  
44 *from remote sensing data*. Lamont-Doherty Earth Obs., Palisades, N.Y., 27pp.
- 45 Martinez-Meyer, E., A.T. Peterson, and W.W. Hargrove, 2004: Ecological niches as stable  
46 distributional constraints on mammal species, with implications for Pleistocene extinctions and  
47 climate change projections for biodiversity. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 13(4), pp. 305-  
48 314.
- 49 Martinez-Vilalta, J., and J. Pinol, 2002: Drought-induced mortality and hydraulic architecture in  
50 pine populations of the NE Iberian Peninsula. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 161(1-3), pp.



- 1 247-256.
- 2 Martinez-Vilalta, J., J. Pinol, and K. Beven, 2002: A hydraulic model to predict drought-induced  
3 mortality in woody plants: an application to climate change in the Mediterranean.  
4 *Ecological Modelling*, 155(2-3), pp. 127-147.
- 5 Maunder, M.N., 2002: *Status of skipjack tuna in the Eastern Pacific Ocean in 2001 and outlook for*  
6 *2002.15th SCTB, Hawaii*. Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community,  
7 Noumea, New Caledonia, 52 pppp.
- 8 McCook JL, Jompa J, Diaz-Pullido G, 2001, Competition between corals and algae on coral reefs:  
9 a review of evidence and mechanisms. *Coral Reefs*, 19, 400-425.
- 10 McClanahan TR, Muthiga NA, Mangi S, 2001, Coral and algal changes after the 1998 coral  
11 bleaching: interaction with reef management and herbivores on Kenyan reefs. *Coral Reefs*, 19,  
12 380-391.
- 13 McNeely, J., 1990: Climate change and biological diversity: policy implications. In: *Landscape-*  
14 *Ecological Impact of Climatic Change* [Boer, M., and R. de Groot (eds.)]. IOS Press,  
15 Amsterdam.
- 16 Meehl, G.A., and C. Tebaldi, 2004: More intense, more frequent, and longer lasting heat waves in  
17 the 21st century. *Science*, 305(5686), pp. 994-997.
- 18 Mendes JM, Woodley JD, Effect of the 1995-1996 bleaching event on polyp tissue depth, growth,  
19 reproduction and skeletal band formation in *Montastrea annularis*. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser*, 235, 93-  
20 102.
- 21 Metzger, M.J., R.G.H. Bunce, R.H.G. Jongman, C.A. Múcher, and J.W. Watkins, 2004: A statistical  
22 stratification of the environment of Europe. *Global Ecology and Biogeography (submitted)*
- 23 Metzger, M.J., M.D.A. Rounsevell, L. Acosta-Michlik, R. Leemans, and D. Schröter, 2007: The  
24 vulnerability of ecosystem services to land use change. pp. (submitted).
- 25 Midgley, G.F., L. Hannah, D. Millar, M.C. Rutherford, and L.W. Powrie, 2002: Assessing the  
26 vulnerability of species richness to anthropogenic climate change in a biodiversity hotspot.  
27 *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 11(6), pp. 445-451.
- 28 Midgley, G.F., L. Hannah, D. Millar, W. Thuiller, and A. Booth, 2003: Developing regional and  
29 species-level assessments of climate change impacts on biodiversity in the Cape Floristic  
30 Region. *Biological Conservation*, 112(1-2), pp. 87-97.
- 31 Milchunas, D.G., J.A. A.R. Mosier, D.R.L. Morgan, J.Y.K. J.A., and J.A. Nelson, 2004: Root  
32 Production And Tissue Quality In A Shortgrass Steppe Exposed To Elevated CO<sub>2</sub>: Using A  
33 New Ingrowth Method. *Plant and Soil*, 0, pp. 1-12.
- 34 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (ed.), 2005a: *Ecosystems and human well-being -*  
35 *Desertification synthesis*. Island Press, Washington, DC, 36pp.
- 36 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (ed.), 2005b: *Ecosystems and human well-being - synthesis*.  
37 Island Press, Washington, DC, 155pp.
- 38 Mitsch, W.J., and J.G. Gosselink, 2000: *Wetlands*. John Wiley, New York, Third ed., xiii+919pp.
- 39 Moberg, A., x. xyz, x. xyz, and x. xyz, 2005: in press in *Nature*. *Nature*, pp. in press.
- 40 Molau, U., 1997: Responses to natural climatic variation and experimental warming in two tundra  
41 plant species with contrasting life forms: *Cassiope tetragona* and *Ranunculus nivalis*. *Global*  
42 *Change Biology*, 3 Suppl. 1, pp. 97-107.
- 43 Monahan, A.H., J.C. Fyfe, and G.M. Flato, 2000: A regime view of Northern Hemisphere  
44 atmospheric variability and change under global warming. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 27, pp. 1139-  
45 1142.
- 46 Montenegro, G., R. Ginocchio, A. Segura, J.E. Keeley, and M. Gomez, 2004: Fire regimes and  
47 vegetation responses in two Mediterranean-climate regions. *Revista chilena de historia natural*,  
48 77(3), pp. 455-464.
- 49 Morgan, J.A., D.R. Lecain, A.R. Mosier, and D.G. Milchunas, 2001a: Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> enhances  
50 water relations and productivity and affects gas exchange in C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> grasses of the Colorado

- 1 shortgrass steppe. *Global Change Biology*, 7(4), pp. 451.
- 2 Morgan, J.A., D.R. LeCain, A.R. Mosier, D.G. Milchunas, and., 2001b: Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> enhances  
3 water relations and productivity and affects gas exchange in C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> grasses of the Colorado  
4 shortgrass steppe. *Global Change Biology*, 7, pp. 451-466.
- 5 Morgan, J.A., A.R. Mosier, D.G. Milchunas, D.R. LeCain, J.A. Nelson, and W.J. Parton, 2004a:  
6 CO<sub>2</sub> enhances productivity but alters species composition and reduces forage quality in the  
7 Colorado shortgrass steppe. *Ecol. Applic.*, 14, pp. 208-219.
- 8 Morgan, J.A., D.E. Pataki, C. Körner, H. Clark, S.J. Del Grosso, J.M. Grünzweig, A.K. Knapp,  
9 A.R. Mosier, P.C.D. Newton, P.A. Niklaus, J.B. Nippert, R.S. Nowak, W.J. Parton, H.W.  
10 Polley, and M.R. Shaw, 2004b: Water relations in grassland and desert ecosystem responses  
11 exposed to elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *Oecologia*, 140, pp. 11-25.
- 12 Mosier, A.R., J.A. Morgan, J.Y. King, D. LeCain, and D.G. Milchunas, 2002: Soil-atmosphere  
13 exchange of CH<sub>4</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, and N<sub>2</sub>O in  
14 the Colorado shortgrass steppe under elevated CO<sub>2</sub>. *Plant and Soil*, 240(2), pp.  
15 201.
- 16 Mouillot, F., S. Rambal, and R. Joffre, 2002: Simulating climate change impacts on fire frequency  
17 and vegetation dynamics in a Mediterranean-type ecosystem. *Global Change Biology*, 8(5), pp.  
18 423-437.
- 19 Mouillot, F., J.-P. Ratte, R. Joffre, J.M. Moreno, and S. Rambal, 2003: Some determinants of the  
20 spatio-temporal fire cycle in a mediterranean landscape (Corsica, France). *Landscape Ecology*,  
21 18(7), pp. 665-674.
- 22 Myers, N., R.A. Mittermeier, C.G. Mittermeier, G.A.B. da Fonseca, and J. Kent, 2000: Biodiversity  
23 hotspots for conservation priorities. *Nature*, 403(6772), pp. 853-858.
- 24 Myneni, R.B., C.D. Keeling, C.J. Tucker, G. Asrar, and R.R. Nemani, 1997: Increased plant growth  
25 in the northern high latitudes from 1981 to 1991. *Nature (London)*, 386(17.Apr.), pp. 698-702.
- 26 Nagel, J.M., T.E. Huxman, K.L. Griffin, and S.D. Smith, 2004: Co-2 enrichment reduces the  
27 energetic cost of biomass construction in an invasive desert grass. *Ecology*, 85(1), pp. 100-106.
- 28 Najjar, R.G., H.A. Walker, P.J. Anderson, E.J. Barron, R.J. Bord, J.R. Gibson, V.S. Kennedy, K.  
29 C.G., J.P. Megonigal, R.E. O'Connor, C.D. Polsky, N.P. Psuty, B.A. Richards, L.G. Sorenson,  
30 E.M. Steele, and R.S. Swanson, 2000: The potential impacts of climate change on the mid-  
31 Atlantic coastal region. *Climate Research*, 14, pp. 219-233.
- 32 Nakicenovic, N., J. Alcamo, G. Davis, B. de Vries, J. Fenhann, S. Gaffin, K. Gregory, A. Grübler,  
33 T.Y. Jung, T. Kram, E. Lebre la Rovere, L. Michaelis, S. Mori, T. Morita, W. Pepper, H.  
34 Pitcher, L. Price, K. Riahi, A. Roehrl, H.H. Rogner, A. Sankovski, M. Schlesinger, P. Shukla,  
35 S. Smith, R. Swart, S. van Rooijen, N. Victor, and Z. Dadi (eds.), 2000: *Emissions Scenarios -*  
36 *A special report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)*. Cambridge  
37 University Press, Cambridge, 509pp.
- 38 National Research Council, 1999: *Perspectives on Biodiversity: Valuing its Role in an*  
39 *Everchanging World*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.
- 40 Naumburg, E., D.C. Housman, T.E. Huxman, T.N. Charlet, M.E. Loik, and S.D. Smith, 2003:  
41 Photosynthetic responses of Mojave Desert shrubs to free air CO<sub>2</sub> enrichment are greatest  
42 during wet years. *Global Change Biol.*, 9, pp. 276-285.
- 43 Nelson, J.A., J.A. Morgan, D.R. LeCain, A.R. Mosier, D.G. Milchunas, P.B. A., and, 2003:  
44 Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> increases soil moisture and enhances plant water relations in a long-term field  
45 study in semi-arid shortgrass steppe of Colorado. *Plant and Soil.*, 0, pp. 1-11.
- 46 Neumann, J.E., G. Nicholls, and M. Manion, 2000: *Sea-level rise & Global climate change: A*  
47 *Review of Impacts to U.S. Coasts*. Pew Center on Global Climate Change, Arlington, USA, 38  
48 pppp.
- 49 Ni, J., 2000: A simulation of biomes on the Tibetan Plateau and their responses to global climate  
50 change. *Mountain Research and Development*, 20, pp. 80-89.

- 1 Ni, J., 2001: Carbon storage in terrestrial ecosystems of China: Estimates at different spatial scales.
- 2 Nicholls, R.J., F.M.J. Hoozemans, and M. Marchand, 1999: Increasing flood risk and wetland  
3 losses due to global sea-level rise: regional and global analysis. *Global Environmental Change*  
4 - *Human and Policy Dimensions*, 9, pp. S69-S87.
- 5 Nicholson, S., 2000: Land surface processes and Sahel climate. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 38(1), pp.  
6 117-139.
- 7 Nicholson, S.E., 2002: What are the key components of climate as a driver of desertification? In:  
8 *Global desertification. Do humans cause deserts?* [Reynolds, J.F., and D.M. Stafford-Smith  
9 (eds.)]. Dahlem University Press, Berlin, Germany, pp. 41-57.
- 10 Nnadozie, K.C., 1998: *Legal and policy approaches at linking the desertification and climate*  
11 *change agenda in Nigeria*, pp. 15.
- 12 Norby, R.J., and R.B. Jackson, 2000: Root dynamics and global change: seeking an ecosystem  
13 perspective. *New Phytol.*, 147, pp. 3-12.
- 14 Norby, R.J., and Y. Luo, 2004: Evaluating ecosystem responses to rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and  
15 global warming in a multi-factor world. *New Phytologist*, 162(2), pp. 281.
- 16 Norstrom, R.J., S.E. Belikov, E.W. Born, G.W. Garner, B. Malone, S. Olpinski, M.A. Ramsay, S.  
17 Schliebe, I. Stirling, M.S. Stishov, M.K. Taylor, and O. Wiig, 1998: Chlorinated hydrocarbon  
18 contaminants in polar bears from eastern Russia, North America, Greenland, and Svalbard:  
19 Biomonitoring of Arctic pollution. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*,  
20 35(2), pp. 354-367.
- 21 Notholt, J., Z. Kuang, C.P. Rinsland, G.C. Toon, M. Rex, N. Jones, T. Albrecht, H. Deckelmann, J.  
22 Krieg, C. Weinzierl, H. Bingemer, R. Weller, and O. Schrems, 2003: Enhanced Upper Tropical  
23 Tropospheric CO<sub>2</sub>: Impact on the Stratospheric Aerosol Layer. *Science*, 300(5617), pp. 307-  
24 310.
- 25 O'Brien, K.L., and R.M. Leichenko, 2000: Double exposure: assessing the impacts of climate  
26 change within the context of economic globalization. *Global Environmental Change*, 10, pp.  
27 221-232.
- 28 O'Reilly, C.M., S.R. Alin, P.-D. Plisnier, A.S. Cohen, and B.A. Mckee, 2003: Climate change  
29 decreases aquatic ecosystem productivity of Lake Tanganyika, Africa. *Nature*, 424, pp. 766-  
30 768.
- 31 Ogaya, R., and J. Penuelas, 2003: Comparative seasonal gas exchange and chlorophyll fluorescence  
32 of two dominant woody species in a holm oak forest. *Flora*, 198(2), pp. 132.
- 33 Ogaya, R., and J. Penuelas, 2004: Phenological patterns of *Quercus ilex*, *Phillyrea latifolia*, and  
34 *Arbutus unedo* growing under a field experimental drought. *Ecoscience*, 11(3), pp. 263-270.
- 35 Ogden, J., L. Basher, and M. McGlone, 1998: Fire, forest regeneration and links with early human  
36 habitation: Evidence from New Zealand. *Annals of Botany*, 81(6), pp. 687-696.
- 37 Ogle, K., and J.F. Reynolds, 2004: Plant responses to precipitation in desert ecosystems: integrating  
38 functional types, pulses, thresholds, and delays. *Oecologia*, 141, pp. 282-294.
- 39 Ogutu, J.O., and N. Owen-Smith, 2003: ENSO, rainfall and temperature influences on extreme  
40 population declines among African savanna ungulates. *Ecology Letters*, 6(5), pp. 412-419.
- 41 Osborne, C.P., P.L. Mitchell, J.E. Sheehy, and F.I. Woodward, 2000: Modelling the recent  
42 historical impacts of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and climate change on Mediterranean vegetation.  
43 *Global Change Biology*, 6(4), pp. 445-458.
- 44 Osborne, T., K. Briffa, S. Tett, P. Jones, and R. Trigo, 1999: Evaluation of the North Atlantic  
45 Oscillation as simulated by a coupled climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 15, pp. 685-702.
- 46 Ostrofsky, M.L., 1997: Relationship between chemical characteristics of autumn-shed leaves and  
47 aquatic processing rates. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society*, 16, pp. 750-  
48 759.
- 49 Parmesan, C., and H. Galbraith, 2004: *Observed impacts of global climate change in the U.S.* PEW  
50 Report, Pew Center on Global Climate Change, Washington DC., 56pp.

- 1 Parmesan, C., T.L. Root, and M.R. Willig, 2000: Impacts of extreme weather and climate on  
2 terrestrial biota. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 81(3), pp. 443-450.
- 3 Parmesan, C., N. Ryrholm, C. Stefanescu, J.K. Hill, C.D. Thomas, H. Descimon, B. Huntley, L.  
4 Kaila, J. Kullberg, T. Tammaru, W.J. Tennent, J.A. Thomas, and M. Warren, 1999: Poleward  
5 shifts in geographical ranges of butterfly species associated with regional warming. *Nature*,  
6 399(6736), pp. 579-583.
- 7 Parmesan, C., and G. Yohe, 2003: A globally coherent fingerprint of climate change impacts across  
8 natural systems. *Nature (London)*, 421(6918), pp. 37-42.
- 9 Pauly D, Christensen V, Guenette S, Pitcher TJ, Rashid Sumaila U, Walters CJ, 2002, Towards  
10 sustainability in world fisheries. *Nature*, 418, 689-695
- 11 Pausas, J.G., and D. Abdel Malak, 2004: Spatial and temporal patterns of fire and climate change in  
12 the eastern Iberian Peninsula (Mediterranean Basin). In: *Ecology, Conservation and  
13 Management of Mediterranean Climate Ecosystems of the World. 10th International  
14 Conference on Mediterranean Climate Ecosystems* [Arianoutsou, M., and V.P. Papanastasis  
15 (eds.)]. Millpress, Rotterdam, Rhodes, Greece.
- 16 Pearson, R.G., and T.P. Dawson, 2003: Predicting the impacts of climate change on the distribution  
17 of species: Are bioclimate envelope models useful? *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 12(5),  
18 pp. 361-371.
- 19 Pearson, R.G., and T.P. Dawson, 2005: Long-distance plant dispersal and habitat fragmentation:  
20 identifying conservation targets for landscape planning under climate change. *Biological  
21 Conservation*, 123, pp. 389-401.
- 22 Pearson, R.G., T.P. Dawson, P.M. Berry, and P.A. Harrison, 2002: SPECIES: A spatial valuation of  
23 climate impact on the envelope of species. *Ecological Modelling*, 154(3), pp. 289-6.
- 24 Pearson, R.G., T.P. Dawson, and C. Liu, 2004: Modelling species distributions in Britain: a  
25 hierarchical integration of climate and land-cover data. *Ecography*, 27, pp. 285-298.
- 26 Pêcheux M, 1998 in press, Review on coral reef bleaching. Accepted by Atoll Res. Bull., 214p.,  
27 www.reefbase.org.
- 28 Pêcheux M, 2002, CO<sub>2</sub> increase, a direct cause of coral reef mass bleaching? *Mar. Life*, 12, 63-68.
- 29 Peck, L.S., K.E. Webb, and D.M. Bailey, 2004: Extreme sensitivity of biological function to  
30 temperature in Antarctic marine species. *Functional Ecology*, 15(5), pp. 625-630.
- 31 Peng, C., and M.J. Apps, 1999: Modelling the response of net primary productivity (NPP) of boreal  
32 forest ecosystems to changes in climate and fire disturbance regimes. *Ecological Modelling*,  
33 122(3), pp. 175-193.
- 34 Peñuelas, J., and I. Filella, 2001a: Responses to a warming world. *Science*, 294(5543), pp. 743-795.
- 35 Peñuelas, J., and I. Filella, 2001b: Responses to a warming world. *Science*, 294, pp. 793-795.
- 36 Peñuelas, J., F. Lloret, and R. Montoya, 2001: Severe drought effects on Mediterranean woody  
37 flora in Spain. *Forest Science*, 47(2), pp. 214.
- 38 Peters, R.L., and J.D.S. Darling, 1985: The greenhouse effect and nature reserves - global warming  
39 would diminish biological diversity by causing extinctions among reserve species. *Bioscience*,  
40 35(11), pp. 707-717.
- 41 Peterson, A.T., 2003: Projected climate change effects on Rocky Mountain and Great Plains birds:  
42 generalities of biodiversity consequences. *Global Change Biology*, 9(5), pp. 647-655.
- 43 Peterson, A.T., M.A. Ortega-Huerta, J. Bartley, V. Sanchez-Cordero, J. Soberon, R.H. Buddemeier,  
44 and D.R.B. Stockwell, 2002a: Future projections for Mexican faunas under global climate  
45 change scenarios. *Nature (London)*, 416(6881), pp. 626-629.
- 46 Peterson, A.T., M.A. Ortega-Huerta, J. Bartley, V. Sánchez-Cordero, J. Soberón, R.H. Buddemeier,  
47 and D.R.B. Stockwell, 2002b: Biodiversity consequences of climate change in Mexico.
- 48 Peterson, D., R. Rochefort, R. Little, and A. Woodward, 1994: Changes in sub-alpine tree  
49 distribution in western North America: a review of climatic and other causal factors. *The  
50 Holocene*, 4, pp. 89-100.

- 1 Petit, J.R., J. Jouzel, D. Raynaud, N.I. Barkov, J.-M. Barnola, I. Basile, M. Benders, J. Chappellaz,  
2 M. Davis, G. Delaygue, M. Delmotte, V.M. Kotlyakov, M. Legrand, V.Y. Lipenkov, C. Lorius,  
3 L. Pépin, C. Ritz, E. Saltzman, and M. Stievenard, 1999: Climate and atmospheric history of  
4 the past 420,000 years from the Vostok ice core, Antarctica. *Nature (London)*, 399(3.Jun.), pp.  
5 429-436.
- 6 Poff, N.L., M.M. Brinson, and J.W.J. Day, 2002: *Aquatic ecosystems and global climate change:  
7 Potential impacts on inland freshwater and coastal wetland ecosystems in the United States.*  
8 Pew Center on Global Climate Change, Arlington, VA, USA, 44pp.
- 9 Polley, H.W., C.R. Tischler, H.B. Johnson, and J.D. Derner, 2002: Growth rate and survivorship of  
10 drought: CO<sub>2</sub> effects on the presumed tradeoff in seedlings of five woody legumes. *Tree  
11 Physiology*, 22(6), pp. 383-391.
- 12 Poorter, H., 1993: Interspecific variation in the growth response of plants to an elevated CO<sub>2</sub>  
13 concentration. *Vegetatio*, 104/105, pp. 77-97.
- 14 Poorter, H., and M. Perez-Soba, 2001: Growth response of plants to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> under sub-  
15 optimal environmental conditions. *Oecologia*, 129, pp. 1-20.
- 16 Pouliquen-Young, O., and P. Newman, 1999: *The implications of climate change for land-based  
17 nature conservation strategies.* Australian Greenhouse Office, Environment Australia,  
18 Canberra Institute for Sustainability and Technology Policy, Murdoch University, Perth.
- 19 Pounds, J.A., 2001: Climate and amphibian declines. *Nature*, 410(6829), pp. 639-640.
- 20 Prentice, I.C., and D. Jolly, 2000: Mid-Holocene and glacial-maximum vegetation geography of the  
21 northern continents and Africa. *Journal of Biogeography*, 27(3), pp. 507-519.
- 22 Price, M., T. Kohler, and T. Wachs (eds.), 2000: *Mountains of the world: Mountain Forests and  
23 Sustainable Development.* Paul Haupt Publishers, Bern.
- 24 Prospero, J.M., and P.J. Lamb, 2003: African droughts and dust transport to the Caribbean: Climate  
25 change implications. *Science*, 302(5647), pp. 1024-1027.
- 26 Pulliam, H.R., 2000: On the relationship between niche and distribution. *Ecology Letters*, 3, pp.  
27 349-361.
- 28 Pyne, S.J., 2001: The Fires This Time, and Next. *Science*, 294(5544), pp. 1005-1006.
- 29 Qureshi, A., and D. Hobbie, 1994: *Climate change in Asia.* Asian Development Bank, Manila.
- 30 Rahel, F.J., C.J. Keleher, and J.L. Anderson, 1996: Habitat loss and population fragmentation for  
31 coldwater fishes in the Rocky Mountain region in response to climate warming. *Limnology and  
32 Oceanography*, 41, pp. 1116-1123.
- 33 Rambal, S., J.-M. Ourcival, R. Joffre, F. Mouillot, Y. Nouvellon, M. Reichstein, and A. Rocheteau,  
34 2003: Drought controls over conductance and assimilation of a Mediterranean evergreen  
35 ecosystem: scaling from leaf to canopy. *Global Change Biology*, 9(12), pp. 1813-1824.
- 36 Rappè, G., 2003: Mariene kustorganismen als bio-indicatoren van klimaatsveranderingen in de  
37 zuidelijke Noordzee. *De Levende Natuur*, 104(2), pp. 94-98.
- 38 Rebetez, M., 2004: Summer 2003 maximum and minimum daily temperatures over a 3300 m  
39 altitudinal range in the Alps. *Climate Research*, 27(1), pp. 45-50.
- 40 Reichstein, M., J.D. Tenhunen, O. Roupsard, J.M. Ourcival, S. Rambal, F. Miglietta, A. Peressotti,  
41 M. Pecchiari, G. Tirone, and R. Valentini, 2002: Severe drought effects on ecosystem CO<sub>2</sub> and  
42 H<sub>2</sub>O fluxes at three Mediterranean evergreen sites: revision of current hypotheses? *Global  
43 Change Biology*, 8(10), pp. 999-1017.
- 44 Reynaud S, Leclercq N, Romaine-Lioud S, Ferrier-Pagès C, Jaubert J, Gattuso JP, 2003, Interacting  
45 effects of CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure and temperature on photosynthesis and calcification in a  
46 scleratinian coral. *Global Change Biol* 9:1-9
- 47 Reynolds, J.F., P.R. Kemp, K. Ogle, and R.J. Fernández, 2004: Modifying the pulse-reserve  
48 paradigm for deserts of North America: precipitation pulses, soil water, and plant responses.  
49 *Oecologia*, 141, pp. 194-210.
- 50 Reynolds, J.F., and D.M. Stafford-Smith, 2002: Do human cause deserts? In: *Global desertification.*

- 1        *Do humans cause deserts?* [Reynolds, J.F., and D.M. Stafford-Smith (eds.)]. Dahlem  
2        University Press, Berlin, Germany, pp. 1-21.
- 3        Reynolds, R.W., N.A. Rayner, T.M. Smith, D.C. Stokes, and W. Wang, 2002: An improved in situ  
4        and satellite SST analysis for climate. *J. Climate*, 15, pp. 1609-1625.
- 5        Richards, M., 2003: *Poverty Reduction, Equity and Climate Change: Global Governance Synergies*  
6        *or Contradictions? Globalisation and Poverty Programme* Overseas Development Institute.
- 7        Richardson, A.J., and D.S. Schoeman, 2004: Climate impact on plankton ecosystems in the  
8        Northeast Atlantic. *Science*, 305(5690), pp. 1609-1612.
- 9        Richardson, D.M., and B.W. van Wilgen, 2004: Invasive alien plants in South Africa: how well do  
10        we understand the ecological impacts? *South African Journal of Science*, 100(1), pp. 45-52.
- 11        RIVM, CBS, and S. DLO, 2003: *Natuurcompendium 2003: Natuur in cijfers*. KNNV Uitgeverij,  
12        Utrecht, 494pp.
- 13        Roberts, C.M., C.J. McClean, J.E.N. Veron, J.P. Hawkins, G.R. Allen, D.E. McAllister, C.G.  
14        Mittermeier, F.W. Schueler, M. Spalding, F. Wells, C. Vynne, and T.B. Werner, 2002: Marine  
15        biodiversity hotspots and conservation priorities for tropical reefs. *Science*, 295, pp. 1280-1284.
- 16        Robinson, A.D., 2004: Growth and abundance of desert annual in an arid woodland in Oman. *Plant*  
17        *Ecology*, 174, pp. 137-145.
- 18        Robinson G, 1985, Influence of the 1982-83 El Niño on Galapagos marine life. In: Robinson, G.,  
19        Del Piño, E. M., El Niño en las Islas Galàpagos : el evento de 1982-1983. Fundaciòn Charles  
20        Darwin para las Islas Galàpagos, Quito, Ecuador, 153-190.
- 21        Roerink, G.J., M. Menenti, and W.S. Soepboer, Z., 2003: Assessment of climate impact on  
22        vegetation dynamics by using remote sensing. *Physics and Chemistry of The Earth*, 28(1-3),  
23        pp. 103-109.
- 24        Root, T.L., J.T. Price, K.R. Hall, S.H. Schneider, C. Rosenzweig, and J.A. Pounds, 2003:  
25        Fingerprints of global warming on wild animals and plants. *Nature (London)*, 421(6918), pp.  
26        57-60.
- 27        Rounsevell, M., F. Ewert, I. Reginster, R. Leemans, and T. Carter, 2005: Future scenarios of  
28        European agricultural land use II projecting changes in cropland and grassland. *Agriculture*  
29        *Ecosystems & Environment*, 107, pp. 117-135.
- 30        Rounsevell, M.D.A., P.M. Berry, and P.A. Harrison, 2007a: Future environmental change impacts  
31        on rural land use and biological resources: a synthesis of the ACCELERATES project. pp.  
32        (submitted).
- 33        Rounsevell, M.D.A., I. Reginster, M.B. Araújo, T.R. Carter, N. Dendoncker, F. Ewert, J.I. House,  
34        S. Kankaanpää, R. Leemans, M.J. Metzger, C. Schmit, P. Smith, and G. Tuck, 2007b: A  
35        coherent set of future land use change scenarios for Europe. *Agriculture Ecosystems &*  
36        *Environment*, pp. (under review).
- 37        Rowan, R., 2004: Thermal adaptation in reef coral symbionts. *Nature*, 430, pp. 742.
- 38        Rustad, L.E., J.L. Campbell, G.M. Marion, R.J. Norby, M.J. Mitchell, A.E. Hartley, J.H.C.  
39        Cornelissen, and J. Gurevitch, 2001: A meta-analysis of the response of soil respiration, net  
40        nitrogen mineralization, and aboveground plant growth to experimental ecosystem warming.  
41        *Oecologia*, 126, pp. 543-562.
- 42        Rutherford, M.C., M.F. Midgeley, W.J. Bond, L.W. Powrie, C.F. Musil, R. Roberts, and J. Allsopp,  
43        1999: *South African Country Study on Climate Change*. Terrestrial Plant Diversity Section,  
44        Vulnerability and Adaptation, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria.
- 45        Sabine, C.L., M. Heimann, P. Artaxo, D.C.E. Bakker, C.-T.A. Chen, C.B. Field, N. Gruber, C. Le  
46        Quere, R.G. Prinn, J.E. Richey, P.R. Lankao, J.A. Sathaye, and R. Valentini, 2004: Current  
47        status and past trends of the global carbon cycle. In: *The global carbon cycle: Integrating*  
48        *humans, climate and the natural world*. Island Press, Washington, pp. 17-44.
- 49        SADC ELMS, 1996: *Policy and strategy for environment an sustainable development. Towards*  
50        *equity-led growth and sustainable development in Southern Africa.*, Southern Africa

- 1 Development Community, 55pp.
- 2 Sala, O.E., F.S. Chapin, III, J.J. Armesto, E. Berlow, J. Bloomfield, R. Dirzo, E. Huber-Sannwald,  
3 L.F. Huenneke, R.B. Jackson, A. Kinzig, R. Leemans, D. Lodge, H.A. Mooney, M. Oesterheld,  
4 L.N. Poff, M.T. Sykes, B.H. Walker, M. Walker, and D. Wall, 2000a: Global biodiversity  
5 scenarios for the year 2100. *Science*, 287, pp. 1770-1774.
- 6 Sala, O.E., I.F.S. Chapin, J.J. Armesto, E. Berlow, J. Bloomfield, R. Dirzo, E. Huber Sanwald, L.F.  
7 Huenneke, R.B. Jackson, A. Kinzig, R. Leemans, D.H. Lodge, H.A. Mooney, M. Oesterheld,  
8 N. Leroy Poff, M.T. Sykes, B.H. Walker, M. Walker, and D.H. Wall, 2000b: Global  
9 biodiversity scenarios for the year 2100. *Science*, 287(5459), pp. 1770-1774.
- 10 Sardans, J., and J. Penuelas, 2004: Increasing drought decreases phosphorus availability in an  
11 evergreen Mediterranean forest. *Plant and Soil*, 267(1 - 2), pp. 367-377.
- 12 Sarmiento, J.L., R. Slater, R. Barber, L. Bopp, S.C. Doney, A.C. Hirst, J. Kleypas, R. Matear, U.  
13 Mikolajewicz, P. Monfray, V. Soldatov, S.A. Spall, and R. Stouffer, 2004: Response of ocean  
14 ecosystems to climate warming. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 18(3), pp. GB3003 1-23.
- 15 Schallenberg, M., C.J. Hall, and C.W. Burns, 2001: Climate change alters zooplankton community  
16 structure and biodiversity in coastal wetlands.
- 17 Schar, C., and G. Jendritzky, 2004: Hot news from summer 2003. *Nature (London)*, 432(7017), pp.  
18 559-560.
- 19 Scheffer, M., S. Carpenter, J.A. Foley, C. C. Folke, and B. Walker, 2001: Catastrophic shifts in  
20 ecosystems. *Nature*, 413, pp. 145-154.
- 21 Scheller, R.M., and D.J. Mladenoff, 2005: A spatially interactive simulation of climate change,  
22 harvesting, wind, and tree species migration and projected changes to forest composition and  
23 biomass in northern Wisconsin, USA. *Global Change Biology*, 11(2), pp. 307-321.
- 24 Schiermeier, Q., 2005: That sinking feeling. *Nature (London)*, 435(9 June), pp. 732-733.
- 25 Schimper, A.F.W., 1903: *Plant geography on a physiological basis*. Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- 26 Schlesinger, W.H., 1997: *Biogeochemistry: An analysis of global change*. Academic press, San  
27 Diego, Second ed.
- 28 Schneider, S.H., 2003: *Abrupt non-linear climate change, irreversibility and surprise. working*  
29 *party on global and structural policies oecd: oecd workshop on the benefits of climate policy:*  
30 *improving information for policy makers*. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and  
31 Development (OECD).
- 32 Schoennagel, T., T.T. Veblen, and W.H. Romme, 2004: The interaction of fire, fuels, and climate  
33 across rocky mountain forests. *Bioscience*, 54(7), pp. 661-676.
- 34 Scholes, R.J., and S.R. Archer, 1997: Tree-grass interactions in savannas.  
35 *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 28, pp. 517-544.
- 36 Scholes, R.J., and R. Biggs (eds.), 2004: *Ecosystems services in Southern Africa: A regional*  
37 *assessment*. CSIRO, Pretoria.
- 38 Scholes, R.J., G. von Maltitz, M. de Wit, G.O. Hughes, G. Midgley, and B. Erasmus, 2004: Helping  
39 biodiversity adapt to climate change. *Science Deve. Network*
- 40 Schröter, D., W. Cramer, R. Leemans, C. Prentice, M.B. Araújo, N.W. Arnell, A. Bondeau, H.  
41 Bugmann, T. Carter, C.A. Garcia, A.C. de la Vega-Leinert, M. Erhard, F. Ewert, M.  
42 Glendinning, J.L. House, S. Kankaanpää, R.J.T. Klein, S. Lavorel, M. Lindner, M.J. Metzger, J.  
43 Meyer, T. Mitchell, I. Reginster, M. Rounsevell, S. Sabaté, S. Sitch, B. Smith, J. Smith, P.  
44 Smith, M.T. Sykes, K. Thonicke, W. Thuiller, G. Tuck, S. Zaehle, and B. Zierl, 2007:  
45 Ecosystem service supply and human vulnerability to global change in Europe. *Science*, pp.  
46 (submitted).
- 47 Schwinning, S., and O.E. Sala, 2004: Hierarchy of responses to resource pulses in arid and semi-  
48 arid ecosystems. *Oecologia*, 141, pp. 211-220.
- 49 Schär, C., P.L. Vidale, D. Lüthi, C. Frei, C. Häberli, M.A. Liniger, and C. Appenzeller, 2004: The  
50 role of increasing temperature variability in European summer heatwaves. *Nature (London)*,

- 1 427(6972 (22.Jan.)), pp. 332-336.
- 2 Semazzi, F.H.M., and Y. Song, 2001: A GCM study of climate change induced by deforestation in  
3 Africa. *Climate Research*, 17(2), pp. 169-182.
- 4 Serreze, M., F. Carse, R. Barry, and J. Rogers, 1997: Icelandic low cyclone activity: Climatological  
5 features, linkages with the North Atlantic Oscillation, and relationships with recent changes in  
6 the Northern Hemisphere circulation. *J. Climate*, 10, pp. 453-464.
- 7 Shafer, S.L., P.J. Bartlein, and R.S. Thompson, 2001: Potential Changes in the Distributions of  
8 Western North America Tree and Shrub Taxa under Future Climate Scenarios. *Ecosystems*,  
9 4(3), pp. 200.
- 10 Sheppard, C.R.C., 2003: Predicted recurrences of mass coral mortality in the Indian Ocean. *Nature*,  
11 425, pp. 294-297.
- 12 Sheppard CRC, 2003, Predicted recurrences of coral mass mortality in the Indian Ocean. *Nature*  
13 424, pp.294-297
- 14 Silvertown, J., 2004: Plant coexistence and the niche. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 19(11), pp.  
15 605-611.
- 16 Skaare, J.U., A. Bernhoft, O. Wiig, K.R. Norum, E. Haug, D.M. Eide, and A.E. Derocher, 2001:  
17 Relationships between plasma levels of organochlorines, retinol and thyroid hormones from  
18 polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*) at Svalbard. *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health -*  
19 *Part A*, 62(4), pp. 227-241.
- 20 Slaymaker, O., 2001: Why so much concern about climate change and so little attention to land use  
21 change? *Canadian Geographer*, 45(1), pp. 71-78.
- 22 Smant AM (ed), 2001, Coral Reef algal community Dynamics. *Coral Reefs*, 19, 1-425.
- 23 Smith, J.B., A. Rahman, S. Haq, and M.Q. Mirza, 1998: *Considering adaptation to climate change*  
24 *in the sustainable development of Bangladesh*. World Bank, Washington, D.C.
- 25 Smith, L.C., G.M. MacDonald, A.A. Velichko, D.W. Beilman, O.K. Borisova, K.E. Frey, K.V.  
26 Kremenetski, and Y. Sheng, 2004: Siberian peatlands a net carbon sink and global methane  
27 source since the early Holocene. *Science*, 303(5656), pp. 353-356.
- 28 Smith, M.D., and A.K. Knapp, 1999: Exotic plant species in a C-4-dominated grassland:  
29 invasibility, disturbance, and community structure. *Oecologia*, 120(4), pp. 605-612.
- 30 Smith, P., J. Smith, M. Wattenbach, J. Meyer, M. Lindner, S. Zaehle, R. Hiederer, R. Jones, L.  
31 Montanarella, M.D.A. Rounsevell, and I. Reginster, 2005: Projected changes in mineral soil  
32 carbon of European forests, 1990-2100. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science*
- 33 Smith, S.D., T.E. Huxman, S.F. Zitzer, T.N. Charlet, D.C. Housman, J.S. Coleman, L.K.  
34 Fenstermaker, J.R. Seemann, and R.S. Nowak, 2000a: Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> increases productivity and  
35 invasive species success in an arid ecosystem. *Nature*, 408, pp. 79-82.
- 36 Smith, S.D., T.E. Huxman, S.F. Zitzer, T.N. Charlet, D.C. Housman, J.S. Coleman, L.K.  
37 Fenstermaker, J.R. Seemann, and R.S. Nowak, 2000b: Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> increases productivity  
38 and invasive species success in an arid ecosystem. *Nature*, 408(6808), pp. 79-82.
- 39 Smith, W., and A. Knapp, 1990: Ecophysiology of high mountain forests. In: *Plant biology of the*  
40 *Basin and Range* [Osmond, C., L. Pitelka, and G. Hidy (eds.)]. Springer-Verlag, pp. 87-142.
- 41 Snyder, P.K., C. Delire, and J.A. Foley, 2004: Evaluating the influence of different vegetation  
42 biomes on the global climate. *Climate Dynamics*, 23(3 - 4), pp. 279.
- 43 Snyman, H.A., 2005: Rangeland degradation in a semi-arid South Africa-I: influence on seasonal  
44 root distribution, root/shoot ratios and water-use efficiency. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 60  
45 (3), pp. 457-481.
- 46 Sorenson, L., R. Goldberg, T.L. Root, and M.G. Anderson, 1998: Potential effects of global  
47 warming on waterfowl populations breeding in the northern Great Plains. *Climatic Change*, 40,  
48 pp. 343-369.
- 49 Spalding, M.D., and G.E. Jarvis, 2002: The impact of the 1998 coral mortality on reef fish  
50 communities in the Seychelles. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.*, 44, pp. 309–321.



- 1 Stabeno, P.J., N.A. Bond, N.B. Kachel, S.A. Salo, and J.D. Schumacher, 2001: On the temporal  
2 variability of the physical environment over the south-eastern Bering Sea. *Fisheries*  
3 *Oceanography*, 10, pp. 81-98.
- 4 Stapp, P., G.A. Polis, and F. Sanchez Pinero, 1999: Stable isotopes reveal strong marine and El  
5 Nino effects on island food webs. *Nature*, 401, pp. 467-69.
- 6 Stefanescu, C., S. Herrando, and F. Páramo, 2004: Butterfly species richness in the north-west  
7 Mediterranean Basin: the role of natural and human-induced factors. *Journal of Biogeography*,  
8 31(6), pp. 905-915.
- 9 Still, C.J., P.N. Foster, and S.H. Schneider, 1999: Simulating the effects of climate change on  
10 tropical montane cloud forests. *Nature*, 398, pp. 608-610.
- 11 Stirling, I., and A.E. Derocher, 1993: Possible impacts of climatic warming on polar bears. *Arctic*,  
12 46(3), pp. 240-245.
- 13 Stirling, I., N.J. Lunn, and J. Iacozza, 1999: Long-term trends in the population ecology of polar  
14 bears in western Hudson Bay in relation to climatic change. *Arctic*, 52(3), pp. 294-306.
- 15 Stirling, I., and T.G. Smith, 2004: Implications of warm temperatures, and an unusual rain event for  
16 the survival of ringed seals on the coast of southeastern Baffin Island. *Arctic*, 57(1), pp. 59-67.
- 17 Stock, W.D., F. Ludwig, C. Morrow, G.F. Midgley, S.J.E. Wand, N. Allsopp, and T. Bell, 2005:  
18 Long-term effects of elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on species composition and productivity of a  
19 southern African C<sub>4</sub> dominated grassland in the vicinity of a CO<sub>2</sub> exhalation. *Plant Ecology*,  
20 178, pp. 211-224.
- 21 Stocks, B.J., M.A. Fosberg, T.J. Lynham, L. Mearns, B.M. Wotton, Q. Yang, J.Z. Jin, K. Lawrence,  
22 G.R. Hartley, J.A. Mason, and D.W. McKenney, 1998: Climate change and forest fire potential  
23 in Russian and Canadian boreal forests. *Climatic Change*, 38(1), pp. 1-13.
- 24 Stott, P.A., D.A. Stone, and M.R. Allen, 2004: Human contribution to the European heatwave of  
25 2003. *Nature (London)*, 432(7017), pp. 610-614.
- 26 Strong AE, Barrientos CB, Duda C, Sapper J, 1997, Improved satellite techniques for monitoring  
27 coral reef bleaching. Proc. 8th Int. Coral Reef Symp., Panama, June 1996, 1:1495-1498. See  
28 coralreefwatch.noaa.gov/satellite
- 29 Sturm, M., C. Racine, K. Tape, and P. Albersen, 2001: Increasing shrub abundance in the Arctic.  
30 *Nature*, 411, pp. 546.
- 31 Sutherst, R.W., H.F. Maywald, and B.L. Russel, 2000: Estimating vulnerability under global  
32 change: modular modelling of pests. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*, 82, pp. 303-  
33 319.
- 34 Talge HK, Williams DE, Hallock P, Harney J, 1997, Symbiont loss in reef Foraminifera:  
35 consequence for affected populations. Proc. 8th Int. Coral Reef Symp., Panama, 1, 589-594
- 36 Taylor, C.M., E.F. Lambin, N. Stephenne, R.J. Harding, and R.L.H. Essery, 2002: The influence of  
37 land use change on climate in the Sahel. *Journal of Climate*, 15(24), pp. 3615-3629.
- 38 Theurillat, J.P., and A. Guisan, 2001: Potential impact of climate change on vegetation in the  
39 european Alps: a review. *Climatic Change*, 50, pp. 77-109.
- 40 Thomas, C.D., A. Cameron, R.E. Green, M. Bakkenes, L.J. Beaumont, Y.C. Collingham, B.F.N.  
41 Erasmus, M.F. de Siqueira, A. Grainger, L. Hannah, L. Hughes, B. Huntley, A.S. van  
42 Jaarsveld, G.F. Midgley, L. Miles, M.A. Ortega Huerta, A.T. Peterson, O.L. Phillips, and S.E.  
43 Williams, 2004a: Extinction risk from climate change. *Nature*, 427(6970), pp. 145-148.
- 44 Thomas, C.D., A. Cameron, R.E. Green, M. Bakkenes, L.J. Beaumont, Y.C. Collingham, B.F.N.  
45 Erasmus, M.F. de Siqueira, A. Grainger, L. Hannah, L. Hughes, B. Huntley, A.S. van  
46 Jaarsveld, G.F. Midgley, L. Miles, M.A. Ortega-Huerta, A.T. Peterson, O.L. Phillips, and S.E.  
47 Williams, 2004b: Extinction risk from climate change. *Nature (London)*, 427(6970), pp. 145-  
48 148.
- 49 Thomas, C.D., and J.J. Lennon, 1999: Birds extend their ranges northwards. *Nature*, 399(6733), pp.  
50 213.

- 1 Thomas, D.S.G., M. Knight, and G.F.S. Wiggs, 2005: Remobilization of southern African desert  
2 dune systems by twenty-first century global warming. *Nature (London)*, 435(7046), pp. 1218-  
3 1221.
- 4 Thompson, W.G., and S. Goldstein, 2005: Open-system coral ages reveal persistent suborbital sea-  
5 level cycles. *Science*, 308, pp. 401-404.
- 6 Thuiller, W., 2003: BIOMOD: Optimising predictions of species distributions and projecting  
7 potential future shifts under global change. *Global Change Biology*, 9, pp. 1353-1362.
- 8 Thuiller, W., 2004: Patterns and uncertainties of species' range shifts under climate change. *Global*  
9 *Change Biology*, 10, pp. 2020-2027.
- 10 Thuiller, W., M.B. Araujo, R.G. Pearson, R.J. Whittaker, L. Brotons, and S. Lavorel, 2004a:  
11 Uncertainty in predictions of extinction risk. *Nature (London)*, 430(6995)
- 12 Thuiller, W., M.B. Araújo, and S. Lavorel, 2004b: Do we need land-cover data to model species  
13 distributions in Europe? *Journal of Biogeography*, 31, pp. 353-361.
- 14 Thuiller, W., S. Lavorel, M.B. Araujo, M.T. Sykes, and I.C. Prentice, 2005: Climate change threats  
15 to plant diversity in Europe.  
16 *Proceedings of the National Academy of sciences of the United States of America*, 102(23), pp.  
17 8245-8250.
- 18 Tiedemann, A.R., and J.O. Klemmedson, 2004: Responses of desert grassland vegetation to  
19 mesquite removal and regrowth. *Journal of Range Management*, 57(5), pp. 455-465.
- 20 Tol, R.S.J., 2001: Equitable cost-benefit analysis of climate change policies. *Ecological Economics*,  
21 36, pp. 71-85.
- 22 Tole, L., 1998: Source of deforestation in tropical developing countries.  
23 *Environmental Management*, 22, pp. 19-33.
- 24 Tompkins, E.L., and W.N. Adger, 2003: *Building resilience to climate change through adaptive*  
25 *management of natural resources*. 19pp.
- 26 Trenberth, K., 1999: Conceptual framework for changes of extremes of the hydrological cycle with  
27 climate change. *Climatic Change*, 42, pp. 327-339.
- 28 Tuchman, N.C., 2002: Elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> lowers leaf litter nutritional quality for stream  
29 ecosystem food webs. *Global Change Biology*, 8, pp. 163-170.
- 30 Tuchman, N.C., 2003a: Elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> alters leaf litter nutritional quality for stream  
31 ecosystems. An in situ leaf decomposition study. *Hydrobiologia*
- 32 Tuchman, N.C., 2003b: Nutritional quality of leaf detritus altered by elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>:  
33 Effects on development of mosquito larvae. *Freshwater Biology*
- 34 Tucker, C.J., and S.E. Nicholson, 1999: Variations in the size of the Sahara Desert from 1980 to  
35 1997. *Ambio*, 28(7), pp. 587-591.
- 36 van der Werf, G.R., J.T. Randerson, G.J. Collatz, L. Giglio, P.S. Kasibhatla, A.F. Arellano, Jr., S.C.  
37 Olsen, and E.S. Kasischke, 2004: Continental-Scale Partitioning of Fire Emissions During the  
38 1997 to 2001 El Niño/La Niña Period. *Science*, 303(5654), pp. 73-76.
- 39 van Herk, C.M., A. Aptroot, and H.F.S.O. van Dobben, 2002: Long-term monitoring in the  
40 Netherlands suggests that lichens respond to global warming. *Lichenologist*, 34(2), pp. 141-  
41 154.
- 42 van Meijl, H., T. van Rheenen, A.B. Tabeau, and B. Eickhout, 2005: The impact of different policy  
43 environments on land use in Europe. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*.
- 44 van Oene, H., W.N. Ellis, M.M.P.D. Heijmans, D. Mauquoy, W.L.M. Tamis, A.J.H. van Vliet, F.  
45 Berendse, B. van Geel, R. van der Meijden, and S.A. Ulenberg, 2001: *Long-term effects of*  
46 *climate change on biodiversity and ecosystem processes*. NRP Report, Dutch National  
47 Research Programme on Global Air Pollution and Climate Change, Bilthoven, 306pp.
- 48 Van Wilgen, B.W., N. Govender, H.C. Biggs, D. Ntsala, and X.N. Funda, 2004: Response of  
49 Savanna fire regimes to changing fire-management policies in a large African National Park.  
50 *Conservation Biology*, 18(6), pp. 1533-1540.

- 1 Velichko, A.A., N. Catto, A.N. Drenova, V.A. Klimanov, K.V. Kremenetski, and V.P. Nechaev,  
2 2002: Climate changes in East Europe and Siberia at the late glacial- holocene transition.  
3 *Quaternary International*, 91(1), pp. 75-99.
- 4 Verburg, P., R.E. Hecky, and H. Kling, 2003: Ecological consequences of a century of warming in  
5 Lake Tanganyika. *Science*, 301, pp. 505-507.
- 6 Verburg, P.H., J.E. Schulp, N. Witte, and A. Veldkamp, 2007: Downscaling of land use changes to  
7 assess the dynamics of European landscapes. pp. (submitted).
- 8 Villalba, R., A. Lara, J.A. Boninsegna, M. Masiokas, S. Delgado, J.C. Aravena, F.A. Roig, A.  
9 Schmelter, A. Wolodarsky, and A. Ripalta, 2003: Large-scale temperature changes across the  
10 southern Andes: 20th-century variations in the context of the past 400 years. *Climatic Change*,  
11 59(1-2), pp. 177-232.
- 12 Villalba, R., and T. Veblen, 1997: Regional patterns of tree population age structure in northern  
13 Patagonia: climatic and disturbance influences. *J Ecol*, 85, pp. 113-124.
- 14 Villalba, R., T.T. Veblen, and J. Ogden, 1994: Climatic influences on the growth of subalpine trees  
15 in the colorado front range. *Ecology*, 75(5), pp. 1450-1462.
- 16 Villers-Ruiz, L., and I. Trejo-Vazquez, 1998: Impact of climatic change in forests and natural  
17 protected areas of Mexico. *Interciencia*, 23(1), pp. 10-+.
- 18 Vitousek, P.M., C.M. Dantonio, L.L. Loope, M. Rejmanek, and R. Westbrooks, 1997a: Introduced  
19 species: A significant component of human-caused global change. *New Zealand Journal of*  
20 *Ecology*, 21(1), pp. 1-16.
- 21 Vitousek, P.M., H.A. Mooney, J. Lubchenco, and J.M. Melillo, 1997b: Human domination of  
22 Earth's ecosystems. *Science*, 277(25. Jul.), pp. 494-499.
- 23 Von Maltitz, G.P., R.J. Scholes, B. Erasmus, and A. Letoalo, 2007: Adapting conservation  
24 strategies to accommodate impacts of climate change. In: *AIACC Adaptation Synthesis*. pp. (In  
25 press).
- 26 Walsh, J.E., 1995: Long-term observations for monitoring of the cryosphere. *Climatic Change*,  
27 31(2-4), pp. 369-394.
- 28 Walther, G.R., E. Post, P. Convey, A. Menzel, C. Parmesan, T.J.C. Beebee, J.M. Fromentin, O.  
29 Hoegh-Guldberg, and F. Bairlein, 2002: Ecological responses to recent climate change.  
30 *Nature (London)*, 416(6879), pp. 389-395.
- 31 Wang, G.L., and E.A.B. Eltahir, 2000: Role of vegetation dynamics in enhancing the low-frequency  
32 variability of the Sahel rainfall. *Water Resources Research*, 36(4), pp. 1013-1021.
- 33 Wang, G.L., and E.A.B. Eltahir, 2002: Impact of CO2 concentration changes on the biosphere-  
34 atmosphere system of West Africa. *Global Change Biology*, 8(12), pp. 1169-1182.
- 35 Wang, S.Q., J.Y. Liu, G.R. Yu, Y.Y. Pan, Q.M. Chen, K.R. Li, and J.Y. Li, 2004a: Effects of land  
36 use change on the storage of soil organic carbon: A case study of the Qianyanzhou Forest  
37 Experimental Station in China. *Climatic Change*, 67(2-3), pp. 247-255.
- 38 Wang, X.L., and V.L. Swail, 2002: Trends of Atlantic wave extremes as simulated in a 40-yr wave  
39 hindcast using kinematically reanalyzed wind fields. *J. Climate*, 15, pp. 1020-1035.
- 40 Wang, X.L., and V.R. Swail, 2001: Changes of extreme wave heights in Northern Hemisphere  
41 oceans and related atmospheric circulation regimes., 14, 2204–2221. *J. Climate*, 14, pp. 2204-  
42 2221.
- 43 Wang, X.L., F.W. Zwiers, and V.L. Swail, 2004b: North Atlantic Ocean Wave Climate Change  
44 Scenarios for the Twenty-First Century. *J. Climate*. *J. Climate*, 17, pp. 2368-2383.
- 45 Wanner, H., R. Rickli, E. Salvisberg, C. Schmutz, and M. Schuepp, 1997: Global climate change  
46 and variability and its influence on Alpine climate - Concepts and observations. *Theoretical*  
47 *and Applied Climatology*, 58, pp. 221-243.
- 48 Warburton, M., R.E. Schulze, and M. Maharaj, 2005: *Is South Africa's temperature changing? An*  
49 *analysis of trends from daily records, 1950-2000*.
- 50 Wardle, D.A., G. Hornberg, O. Zackrisson, M. Kalela-Brundin, and D.A. Coomes, 2003: Long-

- 1 Term Effects of Wildfire on Ecosystem Properties Across an Island Area Gradient. *Science*,  
2 300(5621), pp. 972-975.
- 3 Warren, R., 2005: Impacts of global temperature change at different annual mean global  
4 temperature increases. In: *Avoiding Dangerous Climate Change*, Exeter, UK.
- 5 Weinberg, J.R., T.G. Dahlgren, and K.M. Halanych, 2002: Influence of rising sea temperatures on  
6 commercial bivalve species of the U.S. Atlantic coast. In: *Fisheries in a Changing Climate*  
7 [McGinn, N.A. (ed.)]. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland, pp. 131–140.
- 8 Weltzin, J.F., S.D. Bridgman, J. Pastor, and etal, 2003: Potential effects of warming and drying on  
9 peatland plant community composition. *Global Change Biology*, 9, pp. 141-151.
- 10 Weltzin, J.F., C. Harth, S.D. Bridgman, and etal, 2001: Production and microtopography of bog  
11 bryophytes: response to warming and water table manipulations. *Oecologia*, 128, pp. 557-565.
- 12 Weltzin, J.F., J. Pastor, C. Harth, and etal, 2000: Response of bog and fen communities to warming  
13 and water level manipulations. *Ecology*, 81, pp. 3464-3478.
- 14 Wessel, W.W., A. Tietema, C. Beier, B.A. Emmett, J. Peñuelas, and T. Riis-Nielsen, 2004: A  
15 Qualitative Ecosystem Assessment for Different Shrublands in Western Europe under Impact  
16 of Climate Change. *Ecosystems*, 7(6), pp. 662-671.
- 17 Wetzel, R.G., 2001: *Limnology: lake and river ecosystems*. Academic Press, San Diego, Third ed.,  
18 1006pp.
- 19 White, A., M.G.R. Cannell, and A.D. Friend, 2000a: CO<sub>2</sub> stabilization, climate change and the  
20 terrestrial carbon sink. *Global Change Biology*, 6(7), pp. 817-833.
- 21 White, T.A., B.D. Campbell, P.D. Kemp, and C.L. Hunt, 2000b: Sensitivity of three grassland  
22 communities to simulated extreme temperature and rainfall events. *Global Change Biology*,  
23 6(6), pp. 671.
- 24 Whittaker, R.H., 1975: *Communities and ecosystems*. Macmillan, New York, 2 ed., 385pp.
- 25 Wichmann, M.C., F. Jeltsch, W.R.J. Dean, K.A. Moloney, and C. Wissel, 2003: Implication of  
26 climate change for the persistence of raptors in arid savanna. *Oikos*, 102(1), pp. 186-202.
- 27 Wickensa, G.E., 1998: Ecophysiology of economic plants in arid and semi-arid lands. Adaption of  
28 desert organisms. In: *Adaption of desert organisms* [Cloudsley-Thompson, J.L. (ed.)].  
29 Springer, Berlin, pp. 343.
- 30 Wikelski, M., and C. Thom, 2000: Marine iguanas shrink to survive El Nino. *Nature*, 403, pp. 37.
- 31 Wiley, J.W., and J.M. Wunderle, 1994: The effects of hurricanes on birds, with special reference to  
32 the Caribbean islands. *Bird Conservation International*, 3, pp. 319-349.
- 33 Wilkinson, C., 2002: Status of coral reefs of the world: 2002. In: *Global Coral Reef Monitoring*  
34 *Network and Australian Institute of Marine Science*, Townsville, Australia, pp. 378 pp.
- 35 Wilkinson C (ed) and 239 other authors, 2004, Status of Coral Reefs of the World: 2004. Aust Inst  
36 Mar Sci, 557p., www.aims.gov.au.
- 37 Wilkinson, C., 2004: Status of coral reefs of the world: 2004. In: *Global Coral Reef Monitoring*  
38 *Network and Australian Institute of Marine Science*, Townsville, Australia, pp. 557 pp.
- 39 Williams, A.A.J., D.J. Karoly, and N. Tapper, 2001: The sensitivity of Australian fire danger to  
40 climate change. *Climatic Change*, 49(1-2), pp. 171-191.
- 41 Williams, P.H., L. Hannah, S. Andelman, G.F. Midgley, M.B. Araújo, G.O. Hughes, L. Manne, E.  
42 Martinez-Meyer, and R.G. Pearson, 2005: Planning for climate change: identifying minimum-  
43 dispersal corridors for the Cape Proteaceae. *Conservation Biology*, in press
- 44 Williams, R.J., L.B. Hutley, G.D. Cook, J. Russell-Smith, A. Edwards, and X.Y. Chen, 2004:  
45 Assessing the carbon sequestration potential of mesic savannas in the Northern Territory,  
46 Australia: approaches, uncertainties and potential impacts of fire. *Functional Plant Biology*,  
47 31(5), pp. 415-422.
- 48 Williams, S.E., E.E. Bolitho, and S. Fox, 2003: Climate change in Australian tropical rainforests: an  
49 impending environmental catastrophe. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*,  
50 270(1527), pp. 1887-1892.

- 1 Williams, EH, Bunkley-Williams L, 1990, The world-wide coral reef bleaching cycle and related  
2 sources of coral mortality. *Atoll Res. Bull.*, 335, 1-71
- 3 Winder, M.A., and D.E. Schindler, 2004: Climatic effects on the phenology of lake processes.  
4 *Global Change Biology*, 10, pp. 1844-1856.
- 5 Wingfield, J.C., G. Ramos-Fernandez, A. Nunez-de la Mora, and H. Drummond, 1999: The effects  
6 of an "El Nino" southern oscillation event on reproduction in male and female blue-footed  
7 boobies, *Sula nebouxii*. *General and Comparative Endocrinology*, 114, pp. 163-172.
- 8 Woodward, F.I., and M.R. Lomas, 2004: Simulating vegetation processes along the Kalahari  
9 transect. *Global Change Biology*, 10(3), pp. 383.
- 10 Woodwell, G.M., F.T. Mackenzie, R.A. Houghton, M. Apps, E. Gorham, and E. Davidson, 1998:  
11 Biotic feedbacks in the warming of the earth. *Climatic Change*, 40(3-4), pp. 495-518.
- 12 Wooldridge, S, Done T, Berkelmans R, Jones R, Marshall P, 2005, Precursors for resilience in coral  
13 communities in a warming climate: a belief network approach. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser*, 295, 157-  
14 169.
- 15 World Resources, 2003: *World resources 2002-2004. Decisions for the earth. Balance, voice and*  
16 *power*. World Resource Institute, Washington DC.
- 17 World Resources Institute, 2000: *World Resources 2000-20001 People and Ecosystems: The*  
18 *Fraying Web of Life*. World Resources Institute, Washington, D.C.
- 19 Xoplaki, E., J.F. Gonzalez-Rouco, D. Gyalistras, J. Luterbacher, R. Rickli, and H. Wanner, 2003:  
20 Interannual summer air temperature variability over Greece and its connection to the large-  
21 scale atmospheric circulation and Mediterranean SSTs 1950-1999. *Climate Dynamics*, 20(5),  
22 pp. 537-554.
- 23 Xue, Y., and M.J. Fennessy, 2002: Under what conditions does land-cover change impact regional  
24 climate. In: *Global desertification. Do humans cause deserts?* [Reynolds, J.F., and D.M.  
25 Stafford-Smith (eds.)]. Dahlem University Press, Berlin, Germany.
- 26 Zebisch, M., F. Wechsung, and H. Kenneweg, 2004: Landscape response functions for biodiversity  
27 - assessing the impact of land-use changes at the county level. *Landscape And Urban Planning*,  
28 67(1-4), pp. 157-172.
- 29 Zeng, N., J.D. Neelin, K.M. Lau, and C.J. Tucker, 1999: Enhancement of interdecadal climate  
30 variability in the Sahel by vegetation interaction. *Science*, 286(5444), pp. 1537-1540.
- 31 Zierl, B., and H. Bugmann, 2005: Global change impacts on hydrological processes in Alpine  
32 catchments. *Water Resources Research*, 41(2)
- 33 Ziska, L.H., T.B. Moya, R. Wassmann, O.S. Namuco, R.S. Lantin, J.B. Aduna, E.J. Abao, K.P.  
34 Bronson, H.U. Neue, and D. Olszyk, 1998: Long-term growth at elevated carbon dioxide  
35 stimulates methane emission in tropical paddy rice. *Global Change Biology*, 4, pp. 657-665.
- 36